

Excel FUNCTION DICTIONARY



Peter Noneley - Cardiff, Wales
peter.noneley@cdfcom-tr.wales.nhs.uk
noneley@hotmail.com

Select An Option - Then click OK

- What the dictionary can be used for.
- How to use the dictionary.
- View the Function List.
- Analysis ToolPak.
- Change the colour settings.

OK

What Is In The Dictionary ?

This workbook contains 173 worksheets, each explaining the purpose and usage of particular Excel functions.

There are also a number of sample worksheets which are simple models of common applications, such as Timesheet and Date Calculations.

Formatting

Each worksheet uses the same type of formatting to indicate the various types of entry.

North
100
100
100
300

Text headings are shown in grey.

Data is shown as purple text on a yellow background.

The results of Formula are shown as blue on yellow.

`=SUM(C13:C15)`

The formula used in the calculations is shown as blue text.

The Arial font is used exclusively throughout the workbook and should display correctly with any installation of Windows.

Each sheet has been designed to be as simple as possible, with no fancy macros to accomplish the desired result.

Printing

Each worksheet is set to print on to A4 portrait.

The printouts will have the column headings of A,B,C... and the row numbers 1,2,3... which will assist with the reading of the formula.

The ideal printer would be a laser set at 600dpi.

If you are using a dot matrix or inkjet, it may be worth switching off the colours before printing, as these will print as dark grey. (See the sheet dealing with Colour settings).

Protection

Each sheet is unprotected so that you will be able to change values and experiment with the calculations.

Macros

There are only a few very simple macros which are used by the various buttons to navigate through the sheets. These have been written very simply, and do not make any attempt to change your current Toolbars and Menus.

What Do The Buttons Do ?

View

View

This button will display the worksheet containing the function example.

1. Click on the function name, then
2. Click on the **View** button.

Sort

Sort

This button sorts the list of functions into alphabetical order.

Category

Category

This describes the category the function is a member of.

Click this button to sort alphabetically.

Location

Location

This shows where the function is stored in Excel.

Built-in indicates that the function is part of Excel itself.

Analysis ToolPak indicates the function is stored in the Analysis ToolPak add-in.

Click this button to sort alphabetically.

Using Different Monitor Settings

Each sheet has been designed to fit within the visible width of monitors with a low resolution of 640 x 480. This ensures that you do not need to scroll from left and right to see all the data.

The colours are best suited to monitors capable of 256 colours.
On monitors using just 16 colours the greys may look a bit rough!
You can switch colours off and on using the button below.

Colour On

**This may take a
few minutes on
any computer !**

Sample Colour Scheme

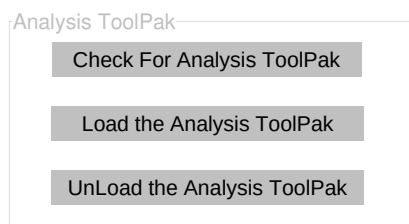
	North	South	East	West	Total
Alan	100	100	100	100	400
Bob	100	100	100	100	400
Carol	100	100	100	100	400
Total	300	300	300	300	1200

Analysis ToolPak

What Is The Analysis ToolPak ?

The Analysis ToolPak is an add-in file containing extra functions which are not built in to Excel. The functions cover areas such as Date and Mathematical operations.

The Analysis ToolPak must be added-in to Excel before these functions will be available.



Any formula using these functions without the ToolPak loaded will show the [#NAME](#) error.

Sort	View	Category	Location	
Y - Project Dates		Sample	Sample	Example using date calculation.
Y - Timesheet		Sample	Sample	
Y ABS		Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the absolute value of a number
Y AND		Logical	Built-in	Returns TRUE if all its arguments are TRUE
- AVEDEV		Statistical	Built-in	Returns the average of the absolute deviations of data points from their mean
Y AVERAGE		Statistical	Built-in	Returns the average of its arguments
Y BIN2DEC		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Converts a binary number to decimal
Y CEILING		Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number to the nearest integer or to the nearest multiple of significance
Y CELL		Information	Built-in	Returns information about the formatting, location, or contents of a cell
Y CHAR		Text	Built-in	Returns the character specified by the code number
Y CHOOSE		Lookup	Built-in	Chooses a value from a list of values
Y CLEAN		Text	Built-in	Removes all nonprintable characters from text
Y CODE		Text	Built-in	Returns a numeric code for the first character in a text string
- COLUMN		Lookup	Built-in	Returns the column number of a reference
- COLUMNS		Lookup	Built-in	Returns the number of columns in a reference
Y COMBIN		Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the number of combinations for a given number of objects
Y CONCATENATE		Text	Built-in	Joins several text items into one text item
Y CONVERT		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Converts a number from one measurement system to another
Y CORREL		Statistical	Built-in	Returns the correlation coefficient between two data sets
Y COUNT		Statistical	Built-in	Counts how many numbers are in the list of arguments
Y COUNTA		Statistical	Built-in	Counts how many values are in the list of arguments
Y COUNTBLANK		Information	Built-in	Counts the number of blank cells within a range
Y COUNTIF		Mathematical	Built-in	Counts the number of nonblank cells within a range that meet the given criteria
- CUMIPMT		Financial	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the cumulative interest paid between two periods
- CUMPRINC		Financial	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the cumulative principal paid on a loan between two periods
Y DATE		Date	Built-in	Returns the serial number of a particular date
Y DATEVALUE		Date	Built-in	Converts a date in the form of text to a serial number
Y DAVERAGE		Database	Built-in	Returns the average of selected database entries
Y DAY		Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to a day of the month
Y DAYS360		Date	Built-in	Calculates the number of days between two dates based on a 360-day year
Y DB		Financial	Built-in	Returns the depreciation of an asset for a specified period using the fixed-decimal method
Y DCOUNT		Database	Built-in	Counts the cells that contain numbers in a database
Y DCOUNTA		Database	Built-in	Counts nonblank cells in a database
- DDB		Financial	Built-in	Returns depreciation of an asset for a specified period using the double-declining-balance method
Y DEC2BIN		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Converts a decimal number to binary
Y DEC2HEX		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Converts a decimal number to hexadecimal
Y DELTA		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Tests whether two values are equal
Y DGET		Database	Built-in	Extracts from a database a single record that matches the specified criteria
Y DMAX		Database	Built-in	Returns the maximum value from selected database entries
Y DMIN		Database	Built-in	Returns the minimum value from selected database entries
Y DOLLAR		Text	Built-in	Converts a number to text, using currency format
- DPRODUCT		Database	Built-in	Multiplies the values in a particular field of records that match the criteria in a database
- DSTDEV		Database	Built-in	Estimates the standard deviation based on a sample of selected database entries
- DSTDEVP		Database	Built-in	Calculates the standard deviation based on the entire population of selected database entries
Y DSUM		Database	Built-in	Adds the numbers in the field column of records in the database that match the criteria
- DVAR		Database	Built-in	Estimates variance based on a sample from selected database entries
- DVARP		Database	Built-in	Calculates variance based on the entire population of selected database entries
Y EDATE		Date	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the serial number of the date that is the indicated number of months before or after the start date
Y EFFECT		Financial	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the effective annual interest rate
Y EOMONTH		Date	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the serial number of the last day of the month before or after a specified date
Y ERROR.TYPE		Information	Built-in	Returns a number corresponding to an error type
Y EVEN		Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number up to the nearest even integer
Y EXACT		Text	Built-in	Checks to see if two text values are identical
Y FACT		Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the factorial of a number
- FALSE		Logical	Built-in	Returns the logical value FALSE
Y FIND		Text	Built-in	Finds one text value within another (case-sensitive)
Y FIXED		Text	Built-in	Formats a number as text with a fixed number of decimals
Y FLOOR		Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number down, toward zero
Y FORECAST		Statistical	Built-in	Returns a value along a linear trend
Y FREQUENCY		Statistical	Built-in	Returns a frequency distribution as a vertical array
- FV		Financial	Built-in	Returns the future value of an investment
Y GCD		Mathematical	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the greatest common divisor
Y GESTEP		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Tests whether a number is greater than a threshold value
Y GROWTH		Statistical	Built-in	Returns values along an exponential trend
Y HEX2DEC		Engineering	Analysis ToolPak	Converts a hexadecimal number to decimal
Y HLOOKUP		Lookup	Built-in	Looks in the top row of an array and returns the value of the indicated cell
Y HOUR		Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to an hour
- HYPERLINK		Lookup	Built-in	Creates a shortcut or jump that opens a document stored on a network server
Y IF		Logical	Built-in	Specifies a logical test to perform
Y INDEX		Lookup	Built-in	Uses an index to choose a value from a reference or array
Y INDIRECT		Lookup	Built-in	Returns a reference indicated by a text value
Y INFO		Information	Built-in	Returns information about the current operating environment
Y INT		Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number down to the nearest integer
Y ISBLANK		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is blank
Y ISERR		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is any error value except #N/A
Y ISERROR		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is any error value
Y ISEVEN		Information	Analysis ToolPak	Returns TRUE if the number is even
Y ISLOGICAL		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is a logical value
Y ISNA		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is the #N/A error value
Y ISNONTEXT		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is not text
Y ISNUMBER		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is a number
Y ISODD		Information	Analysis ToolPak	Returns TRUE if the number is odd
Y ISREF		Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is a reference

Sort	View	Category	Location	
Y	ISTEXT	Information	Built-in	Returns TRUE if the value is text
Y	LARGE	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the k-th largest value in a data set
Y	LCM	Mathematical	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the least common multiple
Y	LEFT	Text	Built-in	Returns the leftmost characters from a text value
Y	LEN	Text	Built-in	Returns the number of characters in a text string
-	LINEST	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the parameters of a linear trend
-	LOGEST	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the parameters of an exponential trend
Y	LOOKUP (vector)	Lookup	Built-in	Looks up values in a vector or array
Y	LOWER	Text	Built-in	Converts text to lowercase
Y	MATCH	Lookup	Built-in	Looks up values in a reference or array
Y	MAX	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the maximum value in a list of arguments
-	MDETERM	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the matrix determinant of an array
Y	MEDIAN	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the median of the given numbers
Y	MID	Text	Built-in	Returns a specific number of characters from a text string starting at the po
Y	MIN	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the minimum value in a list of arguments
Y	MINUTE	Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to a minute
Y	MINVERSE	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the matrix inverse of an array
Y	MMULT	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the matrix product of two arrays
Y	MOD	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the remainder from division
Y	MODE	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the most common value in a data set
Y	MONTH	Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to a month
Y	MROUND	Mathematical	Analysis ToolPak	Returns a number rounded to the desired multiple
Y	N	Information	Built-in	Returns a value converted to a number
Y	NA	Information	Built-in	Returns the error value #N/A
Y	NETWORKDAYS	Date	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the number of whole workdays between two dates
Y	NOT	Logical	Built-in	Reverses the logic of its argument
Y	NOW	Date	Built-in	Returns the serial number of the current date and time
-	NPV	Financial	Built-in	Returns the net present value of an investment based on a series of period
Y	ODD	Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number up to the nearest odd integer
-	OFFSET	Lookup	Built-in	Returns a reference offset from a given reference
Y	OR	Logical	Built-in	Returns TRUE if any argument is TRUE
-	PERCENTILE	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the k-th percentile of values in a range
-	PERCENTRANK	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the percentage rank of a value in a data set
Y	PERMUT	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the number of permutations for a given number of objects
Y	PI	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the value of Pi
Y	POWER	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the result of a number raised to a power
Y	PRODUCT	Mathematical	Built-in	Multiplies its arguments
Y	PROPER	Text	Built-in	Capitalises the first letter in each word of a text value
-	PV	Financial	Built-in	Returns the present value of an investment
Y	QUARTILE	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the quartile of a data set
Y	QUOTIENT	Mathematical	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the integer portion of a division
Y	RAND	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns a random number between 0 and 1
Y	RANDBETWEEN	Mathematical	Analysis ToolPak	Returns a random number between the numbers you specify
Y	RANK	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the rank of a number in a list of numbers
Y	REPLACE	Text	Built-in	Replaces characters within text
Y	REPT	Text	Built-in	Repeats text a given number of times
Y	RIGHT	Text	Built-in	Returns the rightmost characters from a text value
Y	ROMAN	Mathematical	Built-in	Converts an arabic numeral to roman, as text
Y	ROUND	Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number to a specified number of digits
Y	ROUNDDOWN	Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number down, toward zero
Y	ROUNDUP	Mathematical	Built-in	Rounds a number up, away from zero
-	ROW	Lookup	Built-in	Returns the row number of a reference
-	ROWS	Lookup	Built-in	Returns the number of rows in a reference
-	SEARCH	Text	Built-in	Finds one text value within another (not case-sensitive)
Y	SECOND	Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to a second
Y	SIGN	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the sign of a number
Y	SLN	Financial	Built-in	Returns the straight-line depreciation of an asset for one period
Y	SMALL	Statistical	Built-in	Returns the k-th smallest value in a data set
Y	STDEV	Statistical	Built-in	Estimates standard deviation based on a sample
-	STDEVA	Statistical	Built-in	Estimates standard deviation based on a sample, including numbers, text,
Y	STDEVP	Statistical	Built-in	Calculates standard deviation based on the entire population
-	STDEVPA	Statistical	Built-in	Calculates standard deviation based on the entire population, including num
Y	SUBSTITUTE	Text	Built-in	Substitutes new text for old text in a text string
Y	SUBTOTAL	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns a subtotal in a list or database
Y	SUM	Mathematical	Built-in	Adds its arguments
-	SUM with OFFSET	Lookup		
Y	SUMIF	Mathematical	Built-in	Adds the cells specified by a given criteria
Y	SUMPRODUCT	Mathematical	Built-in	Returns the sum of the products of corresponding array components
Y	SYD	Financial	Built-in	Returns the sum-of-years' digits depreciation of an asset for a specified per
Y	T	Text	Built-in	Converts its arguments to text
Y	TEXT	Text	Built-in	Formats a number and converts it to text
Y	TIME	Date	Built-in	Returns the serial number of a particular time
Y	TIMEVALUE	Date	Built-in	Converts a time in the form of text to a serial number
Y	TODAY	Date	Built-in	Returns the serial number of today's date
Y	TRANSPOSE	Lookup	Built-in	Returns the transpose of an array
Y	TREND	Statistical	Built-in	Returns values along a linear trend
Y	TRIM	Text	Built-in	Removes spaces from text
-	TRUE	Logical	Built-in	Returns the logical value TRUE
Y	TRUNC	Mathematical	Built-in	Truncates a number to an integer
Y	TYPE	Information	Built-in	Returns a number indicating the data type of a value
Y	UPPER	Text	Built-in	Converts text to uppercase
Y	VALUE	Text	Built-in	Converts a text argument to a number
Y	VAR	Statistical	Built-in	Estimates variance based on a sample

Sort	View	Category	Location	
Y	VARP	Statistical	Built-in	Calculates variance based on the entire population
-	VDB	Financial	Built-in	Returns the depreciation of an asset for a specified or partial period using a
Y	VLOOKUP	Lookup	Built-in	Looks in the first column of an array and moves across the row to return the
Y	WEEKDAY	Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to a day of the week
Y	WORKDAY	Date	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the serial number of the date before or after a specified number of
Y	YEAR	Date	Built-in	Converts a serial number to a year
Y	YEARFRAC	Date	Analysis ToolPak	Returns the year fraction representing the number of whole days between s

Notes.

Column A:

I used this to keep track of the my progress. A letter Y indicates that its been finished. This column would have been removed if I had ever completed the project.

Usage:

1. Click a function name in column B.
2. Then click on the **View** button at the top.

Protection:

Some of sheets may be protected, but there is no password. You may find that the macros re-protect the sheets at some stage.

If there are any passwords, try 'rainbow', I use that as a working password during project development.

Analysis ToolPak

Remember that these functions will not work unless the toolpak is loaded. See the Analysis Toolpak sheet for more details.

(Does anyone know how to change the colour of the tab for the sheet names?)

End

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	AVERAGEA												
2													
3				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average		
4			Temp C	30	31	32	29	26	28	27	#MACRO?	=AVERAGE(D4:J4)	
5			Rain cm	0	0	0	4	6	3	1	2	=AVERAGE(D5:J5)	
6													
7				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average		
8			Temp C	30		32	29	26	28	27	28.66666667	=AVERAGE(D8:J8)	
9			Rain cm	0		0	4	6	3	1	2.3333333333	=AVERAGE(D9:J9)	
10													
11				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average		
12			Temp C	30	No	32	29	26	28	27	28.66666667	=AVERAGE(D12:J12)	
13			Rain cm	0	Reading	0	4	6	3	1	2.3333333333	=AVERAGE(D13:J13)	
14													
15	What Does It Do ?												
16	This function calculates the average from a list of numbers.												
17	If the cell is blank or contains text, the cell will not be used in the average calculation.												
18	If the cell contains zero 0, the cell will be included in the average calculation.												
19													
20	Syntax												
21	=AVERAGE(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30)												
22													
23	Formatting												
24	No special formatting is needed.												

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																				
1	ABS																												
2																													
3			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Absolute Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-10</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.25</td> <td>1.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-1.25</td> <td>1.25</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Number	Absolute Value	10	10	-10	10	1.25	1.25	-1.25	1.25															
Number	Absolute Value																												
10	10																												
-10	10																												
1.25	1.25																												
-1.25	1.25																												
4					=ABS(C4)																								
5					=ABS(C5)																								
6					=ABS(C6)																								
7					=ABS(C7)																								
8																													
9	What Does it Do ?																												
10	This function calculates the value of a number, irrespective of whether it is positive or negative.																												
11																													
12	Syntax																												
13	=ABS(CellAddress or Number)																												
14																													
15	Formatting																												
16	The result will be shown as a number, no special formatting is needed.																												
17																													
18	Example																												
19	The following table was used by a company testing a machine which cuts timber.																												
20	The machine needs to cut timber to an exact length.																												
21	Three pieces of timber were cut and then measured.																												
22	In calculating the difference between the Required Length and the Actual Length it does																												
23	not matter if the wood was cut too long or short, the measurement needs to be expressed as																												
24	an absolute value.																												
25																													
26	Table 1 shows the original calculations.																												
27	The Difference for Test 3 is shown as negative, which has a knock on effect																												
28	when the Error Percentage is calculated.																												
29	Whether the wood was too long or short, the percentage should still be expressed																												
30	as an absolute value.																												
31																													
32	Table 1																												
33	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Test Cut</th> <th>Required Length</th> <th>Actual Length</th> <th>Difference</th> <th>Error Percentage</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Test 1</td> <td>120</td> <td>120</td> <td>0</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test 2</td> <td>120</td> <td>90</td> <td>30</td> <td>25%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test 3</td> <td>120</td> <td>150</td> <td>-30</td> <td>-25%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Test Cut	Required Length	Actual Length	Difference	Error Percentage	Test 1	120	120	0	0%	Test 2	120	90	30	25%	Test 3	120	150	-30	-25%
Test Cut	Required Length	Actual Length	Difference	Error Percentage																									
Test 1	120	120	0	0%																									
Test 2	120	90	30	25%																									
Test 3	120	150	-30	-25%																									
34																													
35																													
36																													
37	=D36-E36																												
38																													
39	Table 2 shows the same data but using the =ABS() function to correct the calculations.																												
40																													
41	Table 2																												
42	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Test Cut</th> <th>Required Length</th> <th>Actual Length</th> <th>Difference</th> <th>Error Percentage</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Test 1</td> <td>120</td> <td>120</td> <td>0</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test 2</td> <td>120</td> <td>90</td> <td>30</td> <td>25%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test 3</td> <td>120</td> <td>150</td> <td>30</td> <td>25%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Test Cut	Required Length	Actual Length	Difference	Error Percentage	Test 1	120	120	0	0%	Test 2	120	90	30	25%	Test 3	120	150	30	25%
Test Cut	Required Length	Actual Length	Difference	Error Percentage																									
Test 1	120	120	0	0%																									
Test 2	120	90	30	25%																									
Test 3	120	150	30	25%																									
43																													
44																													
45																													
46	=ABS(D45-E45)																												

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	ADDRESS									
2										
3					Type a column number :	2				
4					Type a row number :	3				
5					Type a sheet name :	Hello				
6										
7					\$B\$3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,1,TRUE)				
8					B\$3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,2,TRUE)				
9					\$B3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,3,TRUE)				
10					B3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,4,TRUE)				
11										
12					R3C2	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,1,FALSE)				
13					R3C[2]	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,2,FALSE)				
14					R[3]C2	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,3,FALSE)				
15					R[3]C[2]	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,4,FALSE)				
16										
17					Hello.\$B\$3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,1,TRUE,F5)				
18					Hello.B\$3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,2,TRUE,F5)				
19					Hello.\$B3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,3,TRUE,F5)				
20					Hello.B3	=ADDRESS(F4,F3,4,TRUE,F5)				
21										
22	What Does It Do ?									
23	This function creates a cell reference as a piece of text, based on a row and column									
24	numbers given by the user.									
25	This type of function is used in macros rather than on the actual worksheet.									
26										
27	Syntax									
28	=ADDRESS(RowNumber,ColNumber,Absolute,A1orR1C1,SheetName)									
29	The RowNumber is the normal row number from 1 to 16384.									
30	The ColNumber is from 1 to 256, cols A to IV.									
31	The Absolute can be 1,2,3 or 4.									
32	When 1 the reference will be in the form \$A\$1, column and row absolute.									
33	When 2 the reference will be in the form A\$1, only the row absolute.									
34	When 3 the reference will be in the form \$A1, only the column absolute.									
35	When 4 the reference will be in the form A1, neither col or row absolute.									
36	The A1orR1C1 is either TRUE or FALSE.									
37	When TRUE the reference will be in the form A1, the normal style for cell addresses.									
38	When FALSE the reference will be in the form R1C1, the alternative style of cell address.									
39	The SheetName is a piece of text to be used as the worksheet name in the reference.									
40	The SheetName does not actually have to exist.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	AND									
2										
3			Items To Test		Result					
4			500	800	TRUE	=AND(C4>=100,D4>=100)				
5			500	25	FALSE	=AND(C5>=100,D5>=100)				
6			25	500	FALSE	=AND(C6>=100,D6>=100)				
7				12	TRUE	=AND(D7>=1,D7<=52)				
8										
9	What Does It Do?									
10	This function tests two or more conditions to see if they are all true.									
11	It can be used to test that a series of numbers meet certain conditions.									
12	It can be used to test that a number or a date falls between an upper and lower limit.									
13	Normally the AND() function would be used in conjunction with a function such as =IF().									
14										
15	Syntax									
16	=AND(Test1,Test2)									
17	Note that there can be up to 30 possible tests.									
18										
19	Formatting									
20	When used by itself it will show TRUE or FALSE.									
21										
22	Example 1									
23	The following example shows a list of examination results.									
24	The teacher wants to find the pupils who scored above average in all three exams.									
25	The =AND() function has been used to test that each score is above the average.									
26	The result of TRUE is shown for pupils who have scored above average in all three exams.									
27										
28	Name					Maths	English	Physics	Passed	
29	Alan					80	75	85	TRUE	
30	Bob					50	30	40	FALSE	
31	Carol					60	70	50	FALSE	
32	David					90	85	95	TRUE	
33	Eric					20	30	Absent	FALSE	
34	Fred					40	60	80	FALSE	
35	Gail					10	90	80	FALSE	
36	Harry					80	70	60	TRUE	
37	Ian					30	10	20	FALSE	
38	Janice					10	20	30	FALSE	
39	=AND(C38>=AVERAGE(C29:C38),D38>=AVERAGE(D29:D38),E38>=AVERAGE(E29:E38))									
40										
41	Averages		47	54	60					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I										
1	AREAS																		
2																			
3		Pink	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Name</th><th>Age</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Alan</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>Bob</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>Carol</td><td>20</td></tr></tbody></table>	Name	Age	Alan	18	Bob	17	Carol	20				<table border="1"><tr><td>Err:504</td></tr></table>	Err:504		=AREAS(PeopleLists)	
Name	Age																		
Alan	18																		
Bob	17																		
Carol	20																		
Err:504																			
4																			
5																			
6																			
7																			
8		Green	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Name</th><th>Age</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>David</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>Eric</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>Fred</td><td>19</td></tr></tbody></table>	Name	Age	David	20	Eric	16	Fred	19								
Name	Age																		
David	20																		
Eric	16																		
Fred	19																		
9																			
10																			
11																			
12																			
13	What Does It Do?																		
14	This function tests a range to determine whether it is a single block of data, or whether																		
15	it is a multiple selection.																		
16	If it is a single block the result will be 1.																		
17	If it is a multiple block the result will be the number of ranges selected.																		
18	The function is designed to be used in macros.																		
19																			
20	Syntax																		
21	=AREAS(RangeToTest)																		
22																			
23	Formatting																		
24	The result will be shown as a number.																		
25																			
26	Example																		
27	The example at the top of this page shows two ranges coloured pink and green.																		
28	These ranges have been given the name PeopleLists.																		
29	The =AREAS(PeopleLists) gives a result of 2 indicating that there are two separate																		
30	selections which form the PeopleLists range.																		
31																			
32	Note																		
33	To name multiple ranges the CTRL key must be used.																		
34	In the above example the pink range was selected as normal, then the Ctrl key																		
35	was held down before selecting the green range.																		
36	When a Range Name is created it will consider both Pink and Green as being one range.																		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	AVERAGE													
2														
3				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average			
4	Temp	30	31	32	29	26	28	27	29	=AVERAGE(D4:J4)				
5	Rain	0	0	0	4	6	3	1	2	=AVERAGE(D5:J5)				
6														
7				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average			
8	Temp	30		32	29	26	28	27	28.6667	=AVERAGE(D8:J8)				
9	Rain	0		0	4	6	3	1	2.33333	=AVERAGE(D9:J9)				
10														
11				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average			
12	Temp	30	No	32	29	26	28	27	28.6667	=AVERAGE(D12:J12)				
13	Rain	0	Reading	0	4	6	3	1	2.33333	=AVERAGE(D13:J13)				
14														
15	What Does It Do ?													
16	This function calculates the average from a list of numbers.													
17	If the cell is blank or contains text, the cell will not be used in the average calculation.													
18	If the cell contains zero 0, the cell will be included in the average calculation.													
19														
20	Syntax													
21	=AVERAGE(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30)													
22														
23	Formatting													
24	No special formatting is needed.													
25														
26	Note													
27	To calculate the average of cells which contain text or blanks use =SUM() to get the total and													
28	then divide by the count of the entries using =COUNTA().													
29														
30				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average			
31	Temp	30	No	32	29	26	28	27	24.5714	=SUM(D31:J31)/COUNTA(D31:J31)				
32	Rain	0	Reading	0	4	6	3	1	2	=SUM(D32:J32)/COUNTA(D32:J32)				
33														
34				Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Average			
35	Temp	30		32	29	26	28	27	28.6667	=SUM(D35:J35)/COUNTA(D35:J35)				
36	Rain	0		0	4	6	3	1	2.33333	=SUM(D36:J36)/COUNTA(D36:J36)				
37														
38														
39	Further Usage													

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	BIN2DEC								
2									
3			Binary Number	Decimal Equivalent					
4			0	0	=BIN2DEC(C4)				
5			1	1	=BIN2DEC(C5)				
6			10	2	=BIN2DEC(C6)				
7			11	3	=BIN2DEC(C7)				
8			111111111	511	=BIN2DEC(C8)				
9			1111111111	-1	=BIN2DEC(C9)				
10			1111111110	-2	=BIN2DEC(C10)				
11			1111111101	-3	=BIN2DEC(C11)				
12			1000000000	-512	=BIN2DEC(C12)				
13			11111111111	Err:502	=BIN2DEC(C13)				
14									
15	What Does It Do ?								
16	This function converts a binary number to decimal.								
17	Negative numbers are represented using two's-complement notation.								
18									
19	Syntax								
20	=BIN2DEC(BinaryNumber)								
21	The binary number has a limit of ten characters.								
22									
23	Formatting								
24	No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	CEILING							
2								
3			Number	Raised Up				
4			2.1	3	=CEILING(C4,1)			
5			1.5	2	=CEILING(C5,1)			
6			1.9	2	=CEILING(C6,1)			
7			20	30	=CEILING(C7,30)			
8			25	30	=CEILING(C8,30)			
9			40	60	=CEILING(C9,30)			
10								
11	What Does It Do ?							
12	This function rounds a number up to the nearest multiple specified by the user.							
13								
14	Syntax							
15	=CEILING(ValueToRound,MultipleToRoundUpTo)							
16	The ValueToRound can be a cell address or a calculation.							
17								
18	Formatting							
19	No special formatting is needed.							
20								
21	Example 1							
22	The following table was used by a estate agent renting holiday apartments.							
23	The properties being rented are only available on a weekly basis.							
24	When the customer supplies the number of days required in the property the =CEILING()							
25	function rounds it up by a multiple of 7 to calculate the number of full weeks to be billed.							
26								
27				Days Required	Days To Be Billed			
28	Customer 1		3	7	=CEILING(D28,7)			
29	Customer 2		4	7	=CEILING(D29,7)			
30	Customer 3		10	14	=CEILING(D30,7)			
31								
32								
33	Example 2							
34	The following table was used by a builders merchant delivering products to a construction site.							
35	The merchant needs to hire trucks to move each product.							
36	Each product needs a particular type of truck of a fixed capacity.							
37								
38	Table 1 calculates the number of trucks required by dividing the Units To Be Moved by							
39	the Capacity of the truck.							
40	This results of the division are not whole numbers, and the builder cannot hire just part							
41	of a truck.							
42								
43	Table 1							
44			Item	Units To Be Moved	Truck Capacity	Trucks Needed		
45			Bricks	1000	300	3.33	=D45/E45	
46			Wood	5000	600	8.33	=D46/E46	
47			Cement	2000	350	5.71	=D47/E47	
48								
49	Table 2 shows how the =CEILING() function has been used to round up the result of							
50	the division to a whole number, and thus given the exact amount of trucks needed.							
51								
52	Table 2							
53			Item	Units To Be Moved	Truck Capacity	Trucks Needed		
54			Bricks	1000	300	4	=CEILING(D54/E54,1)	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
55			Wood	5000	600	9	=CEILING(D55/E55,1)	
56			Cement	2000	350	6	=CEILING(D56/E56,1)	
57								
58								
59			Example 3					
60			The following tables were used by a shopkeeper to calculate the selling price of an item.					
61			The shopkeeper buys products by the box.					
62			The cost of the item is calculated by dividing the Box Cost by the Box Quantity.					
63			The shopkeeper always wants the price to end in 99 pence.					
64								
65			Table 1 shows how just a normal division results in varying Item Costs.					
66								
67			Table 1					
68			Item	Box Qty	Box Cost	Cost Per Item		
69			Plugs	11	£20	1.81818	=D69/C69	
70			Sockets	7	£18.25	2.60714	=D70/C70	
71			Junctions	5	£28.10	5.62000	=D71/C71	
72			Adapters	16	£28	1.75000	=D72/C72	
73								
74								
75			Table 2 shows how the =CEILING() function has been used to raise the Item Cost to always end in 99 pence.					
76								
77								
78			Table 2					
79			Item	In Box	Box Cost	Cost Per Item	Raised Cost	
80			Plugs	11	£20	1.81818	1.99	
81			Sockets	7	£18.25	2.60714	2.99	
82			Junctions	5	£28.10	5.62000	5.99	
83			Adapters	16	£28	1.75000	1.99	
84							=INT(E83)+CEILING(MOD(E83,1),0.99)	
85								
86			Explanation					
87			=INT(E83)	Calculates the integer part of the price.				
88			=MOD(E83,1)	Calculates the decimal part of the price.				
89			=CEILING(MOD(E83),0.99)	Raises the decimal to 0.99				

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M																																														
1	CELL																																																										
2																																																											
3	This is the cell and contents to test. 17.50%																																																										
4																																																											
5	The cell address. \$D\$3 =CELL("address",D3)																																																										
6	The column number. 4 =CELL("col",D3)																																																										
7	The row number. 3 =CELL("row",D3)																																																										
8	The actual contents of the cell. 0.175 =CELL("contents",D3)																																																										
9	The type of entry in the cell. Shown as b for blank, l for text, v for value. v =CELL("type",D3)																																																										
10	The alignment of the cell. Shown as ' for left, ^ for centre, " for right. Nothing is shown for numeric entries. =CELL("prefix",D3)																																																										
11	The width of the cell. 12 =CELL("width",D3)																																																										
12	The number format fo the cell. (See the table shown below) P2 =CELL("format",D3)																																																										
13	Formatted for braces () on positive values. 1 for yes, 0 for no. 0 =CELL("parentheses",D3)																																																										
14	Formatted for coloured negatives. 1 for yes, 0 for no. 0 =CELL("color",D3)																																																										
15	The type of cell protection. 1 for a locked, 0 for unlocked. 1 =CELL("protect",D3)																																																										
16	The filename containing the cell. file:///backup/db/files/source/2015/20150418/caodangnghe/caodangnghe_01/173FunionsofExcel.xls#\$CELL =CELL("filename",D3)																																																										
17																																																											
18	What Does It Do ?																																																										
19	This function examines a cell and displays information about the contents, position and formatting.																																																										
20																																																											
21	Syntax																																																										
22	=CELL("TypeOfInfoRequired",CellToTest)																																																										
23	The TypeOfInfoRequired is a text entry which must be surrounded with quotes " ".																																																										
24																																																											
25	Formatting																																																										
26	No special formatting is needed.																																																										
27																																																											
28	Codes used to show the formatting of the cell.																																																										
29																																																											
30	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Numeric Format</th> <th>Code</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>General</td><td>G</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>F0</td></tr> <tr><td>#,##0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>0.00</td><td>F2</td></tr> <tr><td>#,##0.00</td><td>.2</td></tr> <tr><td>#,##0):(#,##0)</td><td>C0</td></tr> <tr><td>#,##0):[Red](#,##0)</td><td>C0-</td></tr> <tr><td>#,##0.00):(#,##0.00)</td><td>C2</td></tr> <tr><td>#,##0.00):[Red](#,##0.00)</td><td>C2-</td></tr> <tr><td>0%</td><td>P0</td></tr> <tr><td>0.00%</td><td>P2</td></tr> <tr><td>0.00E+00</td><td>S2</td></tr> <tr><td># ?/? or # ??/??</td><td>G</td></tr> <tr><td>m/d/yy or m/d/yy h:mm or mm/dd/yy.</td><td>D4</td></tr> <tr><td>d-mmm-yy or dd-mmm-yy</td><td>D1</td></tr> <tr><td>d-mmm or dd-mmm</td><td>D2</td></tr> <tr><td>mmm-yy</td><td>D3</td></tr> <tr><td>mm/dd</td><td>D5</td></tr> <tr><td>h:mm AM/PM</td><td>D7</td></tr> <tr><td>h:mm:ss AM/PM</td><td>D6</td></tr> <tr><td>h:mm</td><td>D9</td></tr> <tr><td>h:mm:ss</td><td>D8</td></tr> </tbody> </table>													Numeric Format	Code	General	G	0	F0	#,##0	0	0.00	F2	#,##0.00	.2	#,##0):(#,##0)	C0	#,##0):[Red](#,##0)	C0-	#,##0.00):(#,##0.00)	C2	#,##0.00):[Red](#,##0.00)	C2-	0%	P0	0.00%	P2	0.00E+00	S2	# ?/? or # ??/??	G	m/d/yy or m/d/yy h:mm or mm/dd/yy.	D4	d-mmm-yy or dd-mmm-yy	D1	d-mmm or dd-mmm	D2	mmm-yy	D3	mm/dd	D5	h:mm AM/PM	D7	h:mm:ss AM/PM	D6	h:mm	D9	h:mm:ss	D8
Numeric Format	Code																																																										
General	G																																																										
0	F0																																																										
#,##0	0																																																										
0.00	F2																																																										
#,##0.00	.2																																																										
#,##0):(#,##0)	C0																																																										
#,##0):[Red](#,##0)	C0-																																																										
#,##0.00):(#,##0.00)	C2																																																										
#,##0.00):[Red](#,##0.00)	C2-																																																										
0%	P0																																																										
0.00%	P2																																																										
0.00E+00	S2																																																										
# ?/? or # ??/??	G																																																										
m/d/yy or m/d/yy h:mm or mm/dd/yy.	D4																																																										
d-mmm-yy or dd-mmm-yy	D1																																																										
d-mmm or dd-mmm	D2																																																										
mmm-yy	D3																																																										
mm/dd	D5																																																										
h:mm AM/PM	D7																																																										
h:mm:ss AM/PM	D6																																																										
h:mm	D9																																																										
h:mm:ss	D8																																																										
31																																																											
32																																																											
33																																																											
34																																																											
35																																																											
36																																																											
37																																																											
38																																																											
39																																																											
40																																																											
41																																																											
42																																																											
43																																																											
44																																																											
45																																																											
46																																																											
47																																																											
48																																																											
49																																																											
50																																																											
51																																																											
52																																																											
53																																																											
54																																																											
55	Example																																																										
56	The following example uses the =CELL() function as part of a formula which extracts the filename.																																																										
57																																																											
58	The name of the current file is :#VALUE!																																																										
59	=MID(CELL("filename"),FIND(";",CELL("filename"))+1,FIND(";",CELL("filename"))-FIND(";",CELL("filename"))-1)																																																										

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X
1	CHAR																							
2																								
3																								
4			ANSI Number		Character																			
5			65		A																			
6			66		B																			
7			169		◆																			
8																								
9	What Does It Do?																							
10	This function converts a normal number to the character it represent in the ANSI character set used by Windows.																							
11																								
12	Syntax																							
13	=CHAR(Number)																							
14	The Number must be between 1 and 255.																							
15																								
16	Formatting																							
17	The result will be a character with no special formatting.																							
18																								
19	Example																							
20	The following is a list of all 255 numbers and the characters they represent.																							
21	Note that most Windows based program may not display some of the special characters, these will be displayed as a small box.																							
22																								
23																								
24	1	26	51	3	76	L	101	e	126	~	151	?	176	?	201	?	226	?	251	?				
25	2	27	52	4	77	M	102	f	127	□	152	?	177	?	202	?	227	?	252	?				
26	3	28	53	5	78	N	103	g	128	◆	153	?	178	?	203	?	228	?	253	?				
27	4	29	54	6	79	O	104	h	129	◆	154	?	179	?	204	?	229	?	254	?				
28	5	30	55	7	80	P	105	i	130	◆	155	?	180	?	205	?	230	?	255	?				
29	6	31	56	8	81	Q	106	j	131	◆	156	?	181	?	206	?	231	?						
30	7	32	57	9	82	R	107	k	132	◆	157	?	182	?	207	?	232	?						
31	8	33	!	58	83	S	108	l	133	◆	158	?	183	?	208	?	233	?						
32	9	34	"	59	84	T	109	m	134	◆	159	?	184	?	209	?	234	?						
33	10	35	#	60	85	U	110	n	135	◆	160	?	185	?	210	?	235	?						
34	11	36	\$	61	86	V	111	o	136	◆	161	?	186	?	211	?	236	?						
35	12	37	%	62	87	W	112	p	137	◆	162	?	187	?	212	?	237	?						
36	13	38	&	63	88	X	113	q	138	◆	163	?	188	?	213	?	238	?						
37	14	39	'	64	89	Y	114	r	139	◆	164	?	189	?	214	?	239	?						
38	15	40	(	65	90	Z	115	s	140	◆	165	?	190	?	215	?	240	?					
39	16	41	)	66	91	[	116	t	141	◆	166	?	191	?	216	?	241	?					
40	17	42	*	67	92	\	117	u	142	◆	167	?	192	?	217	?	242	?						
41	18	43	+	68	93	]	118	v	143	◆	168	?	193	?	218	?	243	?					
42	19	44	,	69	94	^	119	w	144	◆	169	?	194	?	219	?	244	?						
43	20	45	-	70	95	_	120	x	145	◆	170	?	195	?	220	?	245	?						
44	21	46	.	71	96	`	121	y	146	◆	171	?	196	?	221	?	246	?						
45	22	47	/	72	97	a	122	z	147	◆	172	?	197	?	222	?	247	?						
46	23	48	0	73	98	b	123	{	148	◆	173	?	198	?	223	?	248	?						
47	24	49	1	74	99	c	124	|	149	◆	174	?	199	?	224	?	249	?						
48	25	50	2	75	100	d	125	}	150	◆	175	?	200	?	225	?	250	?						
49																								
50	Note																							
51	Number 32 does not show as it is the SPACEBAR character.																							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	CHOOSE										
2											
3											
4			Index Value	Result							
5			1	Alan	=CHOOSE(C4,"Alan","Bob","Carol")						
6			3	Carol	=CHOOSE(C5,"Alan","Bob","Carol")						
7			2	Bob	=CHOOSE(C6,"Alan","Bob","Carol")						
8			3	18%	=CHOOSE(C7,10%,15%,18%)						
9			1	10%	=CHOOSE(C8,10%,15%,18%)						
10			2	15%	=CHOOSE(C9,10%,15%,18%)						
11											
12											
13			What Does It Do?								
14			This function picks from a list of options based upon an Index value given to by the user.								
15			Syntax								
16			=CHOOSE(UserValue, Item1, Item2, Item3 through to Item29)								
17											
18			Formatting								
19			No special formatting is required.								
20											
21			Example								
22			The following table was used to calculate the medals for athletes taking part in a race.								
23			The Time for each athlete is entered.								
24			The =RANK() function calculates the finishing position of each athlete.								
25			The =CHOOSE() then allocates the correct medal.								
26			The =IF() has been used to filter out any positions above 3, as this would cause								
27			the error of #VALUE to appear, due to the fact the =CHOOSE() has only three items in it.								
28											
29			Name	Time	Position	Medal					
30			Alan	1:30	2	Silver	=IF(D30<=3,CHOOSE(D30,"Gold","Silver","Bronze"),"unplaced")				
31			Bob	1:15	4	unplaced	=IF(D31<=3,CHOOSE(D31,"Gold","Silver","Bronze"),"unplaced")				
32			Carol	2:45	1	Gold	=IF(D32<=3,CHOOSE(D32,"Gold","Silver","Bronze"),"unplaced")				
33			David	1:05	5	unplaced	=IF(D33<=3,CHOOSE(D33,"Gold","Silver","Bronze"),"unplaced")				
34			Eric	1:20	3	Bronze	=IF(D34<=3,CHOOSE(D34,"Gold","Silver","Bronze"),"unplaced")				
35			=RANK(C34,C30:C34)								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I												
1	CLEAN																				
2																					
3																					
4	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Dirty Text</th><th>Clean Text</th><th></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Hello</td><td>Hello</td><td>=CLEAN(C4)</td></tr><tr><td>Hello</td><td>Hello</td><td>=CLEAN(C5)</td></tr><tr><td>Hello</td><td>Hello</td><td>=CLEAN(C6)</td></tr></tbody></table>									Dirty Text	Clean Text		Hello	Hello	=CLEAN(C4)	Hello	Hello	=CLEAN(C5)	Hello	Hello	=CLEAN(C6)
Dirty Text	Clean Text																				
Hello	Hello	=CLEAN(C4)																			
Hello	Hello	=CLEAN(C5)																			
Hello	Hello	=CLEAN(C6)																			
5																					
6																					
7																					
8	What Does It Do?																				
9	This function removes any nonprintable characters from text.																				
10	These nonprinting characters are often found in data which has been imported																				
11	from other systems such as database imports from mainframes.																				
12																					
13	Syntax																				
14	=CLEAN(TextToBeCleaned)																				
15																					
16	Formatting																				
17	No special formatting is needed. The result will show as normal text.																				

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K																														
1	CODE																																								
2																																									
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Letter</th> <th>ANSI Code</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>65</td> <td>=CODE(C4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>66</td> <td>=CODE(C5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>67</td> <td>=CODE(C6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>97</td> <td>=CODE(C7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>98</td> <td>=CODE(C8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>99</td> <td>=CODE(C9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alan</td> <td>65</td> <td>=CODE(C10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bob</td> <td>66</td> <td>=CODE(C11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Carol</td> <td>67</td> <td>=CODE(C12)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Letter	ANSI Code		A	65	=CODE(C4)	B	66	=CODE(C5)	C	67	=CODE(C6)	a	97	=CODE(C7)	b	98	=CODE(C8)	c	99	=CODE(C9)	Alan	65	=CODE(C10)	Bob	66	=CODE(C11)	Carol	67	=CODE(C12)
Letter	ANSI Code																																								
A	65	=CODE(C4)																																							
B	66	=CODE(C5)																																							
C	67	=CODE(C6)																																							
a	97	=CODE(C7)																																							
b	98	=CODE(C8)																																							
c	99	=CODE(C9)																																							
Alan	65	=CODE(C10)																																							
Bob	66	=CODE(C11)																																							
Carol	67	=CODE(C12)																																							
13																																									
14	What Does It Do?																																								
15	This function shows the ANSI value of a single character, or the first character in a piece																																								
16	of text.																																								
17	The ANSI character set is used by Windows to identify each keyboard character by using																																								
18	a unique number.																																								
19	There are 255 characters in the ANSI set.																																								
20																																									
21	Syntax																																								
22	=CODE(Text)																																								
23																																									
24	Formatting																																								
25	No special formatting is needed, the result will be shown as a number between 1 and 255.																																								
26																																									
27	Example																																								
28	See the example for FREQUENCY.																																								
29																																									
30	1	26	51	76	101	126	151	176	201	226	251																														
31	2	27	52	77	102	127	152	177	202	227	252																														
32	3	28	53	78	103	128	153	178	203	228	253																														
33	4	29	54	79	104	129	154	179	204	229	254																														
34	5	30	55	80	105	130	155	180	205	230	255																														
35	6	31	56	81	106	131	156	181	206	231																															
36	7	32	57	82	107	132	157	182	207	232																															
37	8	33	58	83	108	133	158	183	208	233																															
38	9	34	59	84	109	134	159	184	209	234																															
39	10	35	60	85	110	135	160	185	210	235																															
40	11	36	61	86	111	136	161	186	211	236																															
41	12	37	62	87	112	137	162	187	212	237																															
42	13	38	63	88	113	138	163	188	213	238																															
43	14	39	64	89	114	139	164	189	214	239																															
44	15	40	65	90	115	140	165	190	215	240																															
45	16	41	66	91	116	141	166	191	216	241																															
46	17	42	67	92	117	142	167	192	217	242																															
47	18	43	68	93	118	143	168	193	218	243																															
48	19	44	69	94	119	144	169	194	219	244																															
49	20	45	70	95	120	145	170	195	220	245																															
50	21	46	71	96	121	146	171	196	221	246																															
51	22	47	72	97	122	147	172	197	222	247																															
52	23	48	73	98	123	148	173	198	223	248																															
53	24	49	74	99	124	149	174	199	224	249																															
54	25	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250																															
55																																									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	COMBIN						
2							
3							
4			Pool Of Items	Items In A Group	Possible Groups		
5			4	2	6	=COMBIN(C4,D4)	
6			4	3	4	=COMBIN(C5,D5)	
7			26	2	325	=COMBIN(C6,D6)	
8	What Does It Do ?						
9	This function calculates the highest number of combinations available based upon a fixed number of items.						
10	The internal order of the combination does not matter, so AB is the same as BA.						
11							
12							
13	Syntax						
14	=COMBIN(HowManyItems,GroupSize)						
15							
16	Formatting						
17	No special formatting is required.						
18							
19							
20	Example 1						
21	This example calculates the possible number of pairs of letters available from the four characters ABCD.						
22							
23			Total Characters	Group Size	Combinations		
24			4	2	6	=COMBIN(C25,D25)	
25							
26							
27	The proof !		The four letters : ABCD				
28			Pair 1	AB			
29			Pair 2	AC			
30			Pair 3	AD			
31			Pair 4	BC			
32			Pair 5	BD			
33			Pair 6	CD			
34							
35	Example 2						
36	A decorator is asked to design a colour scheme for a new office.						
37	The decorator is given five colours to work with, but can only use three in any scheme.						
38	How many colours schemes can be created ?						
39							
40			Available Colours	Colours Per Scheme	Totals Schemes		
41			5	3	10	=COMBIN(C41,D41)	
42							
43	The colours						
44	Red						
45	Green						
46	Blue						
47	Yellow						
48	Black						
49							
50	Scheme 1	Scheme 2	Scheme 3	Scheme 4	Scheme 5		
51	Red	Red	Red	Red	Red		
52	Green	Green	Green	Blue	Blue		
53	Blue	Yellow	Black	Yellow	Black		
54							
55	Scheme 6	Scheme 7	Scheme 8	Scheme 9	Scheme 10		
56	Green	Green	Green	Blue	??????		
57	Blue	Blue	Yellow	Yellow			
58	Yellow	Black	Black	Black			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	CONCATENATE								
2									
3									
4			Alan	Jones	AlanJones	=CONCATENATE(C4,D4)			
5			Bob	Williams	BobWilliams	=CONCATENATE(C5,D5)			
6			Carol	Davies	CarolDavies	=CONCATENATE(C6,D6)			
7			Alan	Jones	Alan Jones	=CONCATENATE(C7," ",D7)			
8			Bob	Williams	Williams, Bob	=CONCATENATE(D8," ",C8)			
9			Carol	Davies	Davies, Carol	=CONCATENATE(D9," ",C9)			
10									
11	What Does It Do?								
12	This function joins separate pieces of text into one item.								
13									
14	Syntax								
15	=CONCATENATE(Text1,Text2,Text3...Text30)								
16	Up to thirty pieces of text can be joined.								
17									
18	Formatting								
19	No special formatting is needed, the result will be shown as normal text.								
20									
21	Note								
22	You can achieve the same result by using the & operator.								
23									
24			Alan	Jones	AlanJones	=C25&D25			
25			Bob	Williams	BobWilliams	=C26&D26			
26			Carol	Davies	CarolDavies	=C27&D27			
27			Alan	Jones	Alan Jones	=C28&" "&D28			
28			Bob	Williams	Williams, Bob	=D29&" "&C29			
29			Carol	Davies	Davies, Carol	=D30&" "&C30			
30									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	CONVERT							
2								
3			Amount To Convert	Converting From	Converting To	Converted Amount		
4			1	in	cm	2.54		=CONVERT(C4,D4,E4)
5			1	ft	m	0.3048		=CONVERT(C5,D5,E5)
6			1	yd	m	0.9144		=CONVERT(C6,D6,E6)
7								
8			1	yr	day	365.25		=CONVERT(C8,D8,E8)
9			1	day	hr	24		=CONVERT(C9,D9,E9)
10			1.5	hr	mn	90		=CONVERT(C10,D10,E10)
11			0.5	mn	sec	30		=CONVERT(C11,D11,E11)
12								
13	What Does It Do ?							
14	This function converts a value measure in one type of unit, to the same value expressed							
15	in a different type of unit, such as Inches to Centimetres.							
16								
17	Syntax							
18	=CONVERT(AmountToConvert,UnitToConvertFrom,UnitToConvertTo)							
19								
20	Formatting							
21	No special formatting is needed.							
22								
23	Example							
24	The following table was used by an Import / Exporting company to convert the weight							
25	and size of packages from old style UK measuring system to European system.							
26								
27			Pounds	Ounces	Kilograms			
28	Weight		5	3	2.3530101			
29								=CONVERT(D28,"lbm","kg")+CONVERT(E28,"ozm","kg")
30								
31			Feet	Inches	Metres			
32	Height		12	6	3.81			
33	Length		8	3	2.5146			
34	Width		5	2	1.5748			
35								=CONVERT(D34,"ft","m")+CONVERT(E34,"in","m")
36								
37	Abbreviations							
38	This is a list of all the possible abbreviations which can be used to denote measuring systems.							
39								
40	Weight & Mass			Distance				
41	Gram		g	Meter		m		
42	Kilogram		kg	Statute mile		mi		
43	Slug		sg	Nautical mile		Nmi		
44	Pound mass		lbm	Inch		in		
45	U (atomic mass)		u	Foot		ft		
46	Ounce mass		ozm	Yard		yd		
47				Angstrom		ang		
48	Time			Pica (1/72 in.)		Pica		
49	Year		yr	Pressure				
50	Day		day	Pascal		Pa		
51	Hour		hr	Atmosphere		atm		
52	Minute		mn	mm of Mercury		mmHg		
53	Second		sec					
54				Liquid				
55	Temperature			Teaspoon		tsp		
56	Degree Celsius		C					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
57		Degree Fahrenheit	F		Tablespoon	tbs		
58		Degree Kelvin	K		Fluid ounce	oz		
59					Cup	cup		
60		Force			Pint	pt		
61		Newton	N		Quart	qt		
62		Dyne	dyn		Gallon	gal		
63		Pound force	lbf		Liter	l		
64								
65		Energy			Power			
66		Joule	J		Horsepower	HP		
67		Erg	e		Watt	W		
68		Thermodynamic calorie	c					
69		IT calorie	cal		Magnetism			
70		Electron volt	eV		Tesla	T		
71		Horsepower-hour	HPH		Gauss	ga		
72		Watt-hour	Wh					
73		Foot-pound	flb					
74		BTU	BTU					
75								
76								
77		These characters can be used as a prefix to access further units of measure.						
78		Using "c" as a prefix to meters "m" will allow centimetres "cm" to be calculated.						
79								
80		Prefix	Multiplier	Abbreviation		Prefix	Multiplier	Abbreviation
81		exa	1.00E+18	E		deci	1.00E-01	d
82		peta	1.00E+15	P		centi	1.00E-02	c
83		tera	1.00E+12	T		milli	1.00E-03	m
84		giga	1.00E+09	G		micro	1.00E-06	u
85		mega	1.00E+06	M		nano	1.00E-09	n
86		kilo	1.00E+03	k		pico	1.00E-12	p
87		hecto	1.00E+02	h		femto	1.00E-15	f
88		dekao	1.00E+01	e		atto	1.00E-18	a

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																					
1	CORREL																																														
2																																															
3	Table 1					Table 2																																									
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Avg Temp</th> <th>Air Cond Sales</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>20</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>30</td> <td>200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>30</td> <td>300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>40</td> <td>200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>50</td> <td>400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>50</td> <td>400</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Correlation</td> <td>0.864</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Month	Avg Temp	Air Cond Sales	Jan	20	100	Feb	30	200	Mar	30	300	Apr	40	200	May	50	400	Jun	50	400	Correlation		0.864	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Advertising Costs</th> <th>Sales</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>£2,000</td> <td>£20,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£1,000</td> <td>£30,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£5,000</td> <td>£20,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£1,000</td> <td>£40,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£8,000</td> <td>£40,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£1,000</td> <td>£20,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Correlation</td> <td>28%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Advertising Costs	Sales	£2,000	£20,000	£1,000	£30,000	£5,000	£20,000	£1,000	£40,000	£8,000	£40,000	£1,000	£20,000	Correlation		28%
Month	Avg Temp	Air Cond Sales																																													
Jan	20	100																																													
Feb	30	200																																													
Mar	30	300																																													
Apr	40	200																																													
May	50	400																																													
Jun	50	400																																													
Correlation		0.864																																													
Advertising Costs	Sales																																														
£2,000	£20,000																																														
£1,000	£30,000																																														
£5,000	£20,000																																														
£1,000	£40,000																																														
£8,000	£40,000																																														
£1,000	£20,000																																														
Correlation		28%																																													
5																																															
6																																															
7																																															
8																																															
9																																															
10																																															
11																																															
12																																															
13																																															
14																																															
15	What Does It Do ?																																														
16	This function examines two sets of data to determine the degree of relationship																																														
17	between the two sets.																																														
18	The result will be a decimal between 0 and 1.																																														
19	The larger the result, the greater the correlation.																																														
20																																															
21	In Table 1 the Monthly temperature is compared against the Sales of air conditioning units.																																														
22	The correlation shows that there is an 0.864 relationship between the data.																																														
23																																															
24	In Table 2 the Cost of advertising has been compared to Sales.																																														
25	It can be formatted as percentage % to show a more meaning full result.																																														
26	The correlation shows that there is an 28% relationship between the data.																																														
27																																															
28	Syntax																																														
29	=CORREL(Range1,Range2)																																														
30																																															
31	Formatting																																														
32	The result will normally be shown in decimal format.																																														

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																																		
1	COUNT																																																											
2																																																												
3																																																												
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Entries To Be Counted</th> <th>Count</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>20</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNT(C4:E4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>0</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNT(C5:E5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>-20</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNT(C6:E6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>1-Jan-88</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNT(C7:E7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>21:30</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNT(C8:E8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>0.4371373</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNT(C9:E9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td></td> <td>30</td> <td>2</td> <td>=COUNT(C10:E10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Hello</td> <td>30</td> <td>2</td> <td>=COUNT(C11:E11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>#DIV/0!</td> <td>30</td> <td>2</td> <td>=COUNT(C12:E12)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Entries To Be Counted			Count		10	20	30	3	=COUNT(C4:E4)	10	0	30	3	=COUNT(C5:E5)	10	-20	30	3	=COUNT(C6:E6)	10	1-Jan-88	30	3	=COUNT(C7:E7)	10	21:30	30	3	=COUNT(C8:E8)	10	0.4371373	30	3	=COUNT(C9:E9)	10		30	2	=COUNT(C10:E10)	10	Hello	30	2	=COUNT(C11:E11)	10	#DIV/0!	30	2	=COUNT(C12:E12)
Entries To Be Counted			Count																																																									
10	20	30	3	=COUNT(C4:E4)																																																								
10	0	30	3	=COUNT(C5:E5)																																																								
10	-20	30	3	=COUNT(C6:E6)																																																								
10	1-Jan-88	30	3	=COUNT(C7:E7)																																																								
10	21:30	30	3	=COUNT(C8:E8)																																																								
10	0.4371373	30	3	=COUNT(C9:E9)																																																								
10		30	2	=COUNT(C10:E10)																																																								
10	Hello	30	2	=COUNT(C11:E11)																																																								
10	#DIV/0!	30	2	=COUNT(C12:E12)																																																								
5																																																												
6																																																												
7																																																												
8																																																												
9																																																												
10																																																												
11																																																												
12																																																												
13																																																												
14	What Does It Do ?																																																											
15	This function counts the number of numeric entries in a list.																																																											
16	It will ignore blanks, text and errors.																																																											
17																																																												
18	Syntax																																																											
19	=COUNT(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30)																																																											
20																																																												
21	Formatting																																																											
22	No special formatting is needed.																																																											
23																																																												
24	Example																																																											
25	The following table was used by a builders merchant to calculate the number of sales																																																											
26	for various products in each month.																																																											
27																																																												
28	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item</th> <th>Jan</th> <th>Feb</th> <th>Mar</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bricks</td> <td>£1,000</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wood</td> <td></td> <td>£5,000</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Glass</td> <td>£2,000</td> <td>£1,000</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Metal</td> <td>£1,000</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Count</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Item	Jan	Feb	Mar	Bricks	£1,000			Wood		£5,000		Glass	£2,000	£1,000		Metal	£1,000			Count	3	2	0																										
Item	Jan	Feb	Mar																																																									
Bricks	£1,000																																																											
Wood		£5,000																																																										
Glass	£2,000	£1,000																																																										
Metal	£1,000																																																											
Count	3	2	0																																																									
29																																																												
30																																																												
31																																																												
32																																																												
33																																																												
34	=COUNT(D29:D32)																																																											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																																		
1	COUNTA																																																											
2																																																												
3																																																												
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Entries To Be Counted</th> <th>Count</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>20</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C4:E4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>0</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C5:E5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>-20</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C6:E6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>1-Jan-88</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C7:E7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>21:30</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C8:E8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>0.3757699</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C9:E9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td></td> <td>30</td> <td>2</td> <td>=COUNTA(C10:E10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Hello</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C11:E11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>#DIV/0!</td> <td>30</td> <td>3</td> <td>=COUNTA(C12:E12)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Entries To Be Counted			Count		10	20	30	3	=COUNTA(C4:E4)	10	0	30	3	=COUNTA(C5:E5)	10	-20	30	3	=COUNTA(C6:E6)	10	1-Jan-88	30	3	=COUNTA(C7:E7)	10	21:30	30	3	=COUNTA(C8:E8)	10	0.3757699	30	3	=COUNTA(C9:E9)	10		30	2	=COUNTA(C10:E10)	10	Hello	30	3	=COUNTA(C11:E11)	10	#DIV/0!	30	3	=COUNTA(C12:E12)
Entries To Be Counted			Count																																																									
10	20	30	3	=COUNTA(C4:E4)																																																								
10	0	30	3	=COUNTA(C5:E5)																																																								
10	-20	30	3	=COUNTA(C6:E6)																																																								
10	1-Jan-88	30	3	=COUNTA(C7:E7)																																																								
10	21:30	30	3	=COUNTA(C8:E8)																																																								
10	0.3757699	30	3	=COUNTA(C9:E9)																																																								
10		30	2	=COUNTA(C10:E10)																																																								
10	Hello	30	3	=COUNTA(C11:E11)																																																								
10	#DIV/0!	30	3	=COUNTA(C12:E12)																																																								
13																																																												
14	What Does It Do ?																																																											
15	This function counts the number of numeric or text entries in a list.																																																											
16	It will ignore blanks.																																																											
17																																																												
18	Syntax																																																											
19	=COUNTA(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30)																																																											
20																																																												
21	Formatting																																																											
22	No special formatting is needed.																																																											
23																																																												
24	Example																																																											
25	The following table was used by a school to keep track of the examinations taken by each pupil.																																																											
26	Each exam passed was graded as 1, 2 or 3.																																																											
27	A failure was entered as Fail.																																																											
28																																																												
29	The school needed to know how many pupils sat each exam.																																																											
30	The school also needed to know how many exams were taken by each pupil.																																																											
31																																																												
32	The =COUNTA() function has been used because of its ability to count text and numeric entries.																																																											
33																																																												
34	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maths</th> <th>English</th> <th>Art</th> <th>History</th> <th>Exams Taken By Each Pupil</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alan</td> <td>Fail</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bob</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Carol</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>David</td> <td>Fail</td> <td></td> <td>Fail</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Elaine</td> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Maths	English	Art	History	Exams Taken By Each Pupil	Alan	Fail		1		2	Bob	2	1	3		3	Carol		1	1	1	3	David	Fail		Fail		2	Elaine	1	3	2	Fail	4														
	Maths	English	Art	History	Exams Taken By Each Pupil																																																							
Alan	Fail		1		2																																																							
Bob	2	1	3		3																																																							
Carol		1	1	1	3																																																							
David	Fail		Fail		2																																																							
Elaine	1	3	2	Fail	4																																																							
35																																																												
36																																																												
37																																																												
38																																																												
39																																																												
40																																																												
41																																																												
42	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">How many pupils sat each Exam.</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Maths</th> <th>English</th> <th>Art</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										How many pupils sat each Exam.				Maths	English	Art	History	4	3	5	2																																						
How many pupils sat each Exam.																																																												
Maths	English	Art	History																																																									
4	3	5	2																																																									
43																																																												
44	=COUNTA(D35:D39)																																																											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	COUNTBLANK								
2									
3			Range To Test		Blanks				
4			1		2	=COUNTBLANK(C4:C11)			
5			Hello						
6			3						
7			0						
8									
9			1-Jan-98						
10									
11			5						
12									
13	What Does It Do ?								
14	This function counts the number of blank cells in a range.								
15									
16	Syntax								
17	=COUNTBLANK(RangeToTest)								
18									
19	Formatting								
20	No special formatting is needed.								
21									
22	Example								
23	The following table was used by a company which was balloting its workers on whether								
24	the company should have a no smoking policy.								
25	Each of the departments in the various factories were questioned.								
26	The response to the question could be Y or N.								
27	As the results of the vote were collated they were entered in to the table.								
28	The =COUNTBLANK() function has been used to calculate the number of departments which								
29	have no yet registered a vote.								
30									
31			Admin	Accounts	Production	Personnel			
32	Factory 1		Y	N					
33	Factory 2			Y	Y	N			
34	Factory 3								
35	Factory 4		N		N	N			
36	Factory 5		Y		Y				
37	Factory 6		Y	Y	Y	N			
38	Factory 7			N	Y				
39	Factory 8		N	N	Y	Y			
40	Factory 9				Y				
41	Factory 10		Y	N		Y			
42									
43			Votes not vet registered :	16	=COUNTBLANK(C32:F41)				
44			Votes for Yes :	14	=COUNTIF(C32:F41,"Y")				
45			Votes for No :	10	=COUNTIF(C32:F41,"N")				
46									
47									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G																														
1	COUNTIF																																				
2																																					
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Cost</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Brakes</td> <td>1-Jan-98</td> <td>80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tyres</td> <td>10-May-98</td> <td>25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brakes</td> <td>1-Feb-98</td> <td>80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service</td> <td>1-Mar-98</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service</td> <td>5-Jan-98</td> <td>300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Window</td> <td>1-Jun-98</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tyres</td> <td>1-Apr-98</td> <td>200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tyres</td> <td>1-Mar-98</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clutch</td> <td>1-May-98</td> <td>250</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Item	Date	Cost	Brakes	1-Jan-98	80	Tyres	10-May-98	25	Brakes	1-Feb-98	80	Service	1-Mar-98	150	Service	5-Jan-98	300	Window	1-Jun-98	50	Tyres	1-Apr-98	200	Tyres	1-Mar-98	100	Clutch	1-May-98	250				
Item	Date	Cost																																			
Brakes	1-Jan-98	80																																			
Tyres	10-May-98	25																																			
Brakes	1-Feb-98	80																																			
Service	1-Mar-98	150																																			
Service	5-Jan-98	300																																			
Window	1-Jun-98	50																																			
Tyres	1-Apr-98	200																																			
Tyres	1-Mar-98	100																																			
Clutch	1-May-98	250																																			
4																																					
5																																					
6																																					
7																																					
8																																					
9																																					
10																																					
11																																					
12																																					
13																																					
14	How many Brake Shoes Have been bought.			2		=COUNTIF(C4:C12,"Brakes")																															
15	How many Tyres have been bought.			3		=COUNTIF(C4:C12,"Tyres")																															
16	How many items cost £100 or above.			5		=COUNTIF(E4:E12,">=100")																															
17																																					
18	Type the name of the item to count.			service		2 =COUNTIF(C4:C12,E18)																															
19																																					
20																																					
21																																					
22																																					
23																																					
24																																					
25																																					
26																																					
27																																					
28																																					
29																																					
30																																					
31																																					
32																																					

What Does It Do ?

This function counts the number of items which match criteria set by the user.

Syntax

=COUNTIF(RangeOfThingsToBeCounted,CriteriaToBeMatched)

The criteria can be typed in any of the following ways.

To match a specific number type the number, such as =COUNTIF(A1:A5,100)

To match a piece of text type the text in quotes, such as =COUNTIF(A1:A5,"Hello")

To match using operators surround the expression with quotes, such as =COUNTIF(A1:A5,">100")

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																				
1	DATE																													
2																														
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Day</th> <th>Month</th> <th>Year</th> <th>Date</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>25</td> <td>12</td> <td>99</td> <td>12/25/1999</td> <td>=DATE(E4,D4,C4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25</td> <td>12</td> <td>99</td> <td>25-Dec-99</td> <td>=DATE(E5,D5,C5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>33</td> <td>12</td> <td>99</td> <td>January 2, 2000</td> <td>=DATE(E6,D6,C6)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Day	Month	Year	Date		25	12	99	12/25/1999	=DATE(E4,D4,C4)	25	12	99	25-Dec-99	=DATE(E5,D5,C5)	33	12	99	January 2, 2000	=DATE(E6,D6,C6)
Day	Month	Year	Date																											
25	12	99	12/25/1999	=DATE(E4,D4,C4)																										
25	12	99	25-Dec-99	=DATE(E5,D5,C5)																										
33	12	99	January 2, 2000	=DATE(E6,D6,C6)																										
4																														
5																														
6																														
7																														
8	What Does It Do?																													
9	This function creates a real date by using three normal numbers typed into separate cells.																													
10																														
11	Syntax																													
12	=DATE(year,month,day)																													
13																														
14	Formatting																													
15	The result will normally be displayed in the dd/mm/yy format.																													
16	By using the Format,Cells,Number,Date command the format can be changed.																													

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	DATEVALUE							
2								
3								
4			25-dec-99	36519	=DATEVALUE(C4)			
5			25/12/99	Err:502	=DATEVALUE(C5)			
6			25-dec-99	36519	=DATEVALUE(C6)			
7			25/12/99	Err:502	=DATEVALUE(C7)			
8								
9	What Does It Do?							
10	The function is used to convert a piece of text into a date which can be used in calculations.							
11	Dates expressed as text are often created when data is imported from other programs, such as							
12	exports from mainframe computers.							
13								
14	Syntax							
15	=DATEVALUE(text)							
16								
17	Formatting							
18	The result will normally be shown as a number which represents the date. This number can							
19	be formatted to any of the normal date formats by using Format,Cells,Number,Date.							
20								
21	Example							
22	The example uses the =DATEVALUE and the =TODAY functions to calculate the number of							
23	days remaining on a property lease.							
24								
25	The =DATEVALUE function was used because the date has been entered in the cell as							
26	a piece of text, probably after being imported from an external program.							
27								
28								
29			BC100	25-dec-99	-5595			
30			FG700	10-july/99	Err:502			
31			TD200	13-sep-98	-6063			
32			HJ900	30/5/2000	Err:502			
33	=DATEVALUE(E32)-TODAY()							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	DAVERAGE									
2	<i>This is the Database range.</i>									
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										
34										
35										
36										
37										
38										
39										
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48										
49										
50										
51										
52										
53										
54										
55										

To calculate the Average cost of a particular Brand of bulb.

Type the brand name :

Brand
sunbeam

These two cells are the Criteria range.

The Average cost of sunbeam is :

£1.24

 =DAVERAGE(B3:I19,F3,E23:E24)

What Does It Do ?

This function examines a list of information and produces and average.

Syntax

=DAVERAGE(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)

The **DatabaseRange** is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.

The **FieldName** is the name, or cell, of the values to be averaged, such as "Unit Cost" or F3.

The **CriteriaRange** is made up of two types of information.

The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.

The second set of information is the actual record, or records, which are to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Examples

The average Unit Cost of a particular Product of a particular Brand.

Product	Brand
Bulb	Horizon

The average of Horizon Bulb is :

£1.16

 =DAVERAGE(B3:I19,F3,E49:F50)

This is the same calculation but using the actual name "Unit Cost" instead of the cell address.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
56					£1.16	=DAVERAGE(B3:I19,"Unit Cost",E49:F50)				
57										
58		The average Unit Cost of a Bulb equal to a particular Wattage.								
59										
60					Product	Wattage				
61					Bulb	100				
62										
63					Average of Bulb 100 is :	£0.53	=DAVERAGE(B3:I19,"Unit Cost",E60:F61)			
64										
65		The average Unit Cost of a Bulb less then a particular Wattage.								
66										
67					Product	Wattage				
68					Bulb	<100				
69										
70					Average of Bulb <100 is :	£0.17	=DAVERAGE(B3:I19,"Unit Cost",E67:F68)			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
1	DAY								
2									
3			Full Date	The Day					
4			25-Dec-98	25	=DAY(C4)				
5			20-Apr-15	Fri 19	=DAY(C5)				
6			20-Apr-15	20	=DAY(C6)				
7									
8	What Does It Do?								
9	This function extracts the day of the month from a complete date.								
10									
11	Syntax								
12	=DAY(value)								
13									
14	Formatting								
15	Normally the result will be a number, but this can be formatted to show the actual day of the week by using Format,Cells,Number,Custom and using the code ddd or dddd.								
16									
17									
18	Example								
19	The =DAY function has been used to calculate the name of the day for your birthday.								
20									
21	Please enter your date of birth in the format dd/mm/yy :		3/25/1962						
22	You were born on :		Wednesday 24		=DAY(F21)				

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	DAYS360					
2						
3						
4			StartDate	EndDate	Days Between	* See the Note below.
5			1-Jan-98	5-Jan-98	4	=DAYS360(C4,D4,TRUE)
6			1-Jan-98	1-Feb-98	30	=DAYS360(C5,D5,TRUE)
7			1-Jan-98	31-Mar-98	89	=DAYS360(C6,D6,TRUE)
8			1-Jan-98	31-Dec-98	359	=DAYS360(C7,D7,TRUE)
9	What Does It Do?					
10	Shows the number of days between two dates based on a 360-day year (twelve 30-day months).					
11	Use this function if your accounting system is based on twelve 30-day months.					
12						
13	Syntax					
14	=DAYS360(StartDate,EndDate,TRUE or FALSE)					
15	TRUE : Use this for European accounting systems.					
16	FALSE : Use this for USA accounting systems.					
17						
18	Formatting					
19	The result will be shown as a number.					
20						
21	Note					
22	The calculation does not include the last day. The result of using 1-Jan-98 and 5-Jan-98 will					
23	give a result of 4. To correct this add 1 to the result. =DAYS360(Start,End,TRUE)+1					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	DB								
2									
3	Purchase Price :		£5,000						
4	Life in Years :		5						
5	Salvage value :		£200						
6									
7	Year		Deprecation						
8	1		£2,375.00		=DB(E3,E5,E4,D8)				
9	2		£1,246.88		=DB(E3,E5,E4,D9)				
10	3		£654.61		=DB(E3,E5,E4,D10)				
11	4		£343.67		=DB(E3,E5,E4,D11)				
12	5		£180.43		=DB(E3,E5,E4,D12)				
13									
14	Total Depreciation :		£4,800.58		* See example 4 below.				
15									
16	What Does It Do ?								
17	This function calculates depreciation based upon a fixed percentage.								
18	The first year is depreciated by the fixed percentage.								
19	The second year uses the same percentage, but uses the original value of the item less								
20	the first years depreciation.								
21	Any subsequent years use the same percentage, using the original value of the item less								
22	the depreciation of the previous years.								
23	The percentage used in the depreciation is not set by the user, the function calculates								
24	the necessary percentage, which will be vary based upon the values inputted by the user.								
25									
26	An additional feature of this function is the ability to take into account when the item was								
27	originally purchased.								
28	If the item was purchased part way through the financial year, the first years depreciation								
29	will be based on the remaining part of the year.								
30									
31	Syntax								
32	=DB(PurchasePrice,SalvageValue,Life,PeriodToCalculate,FirstYearMonth)								
33	The FirstYearMonth is the month in which the item was purchased during the								
34	first financial year. This is an optional value, if it not used the function will assume 12 as								
35	the value.								
36									
37	Formatting								
38	No special formatting is needed.								
39									
40	Example 1								
41	This example shows the percentage used in the depreciation.								
42	Year 1 depreciation is based upon the original Purchase Price alone.								
43	Year 2 depreciation is based upon the original Purchase Price minus Year 1 depreciation.								
44	Year 3 depreciation is based upon original Purchase Price minus Year 1 + Year 2 depreciation.								
45	The % Deprc has been calculated purely to demonstrate what % is being used.								
46									
47	Purchase Price :		£5,000						
48	Salvage value :		£1,000						
49	Life in Years :		5						
50									
51	Year		Deprecation		% Deprc				
52	1		£1,375.00		27.50%				
53	2		£996.88		27.50%				
54	3		£722.73		27.50%				
55	4		£523.98		27.50%				
56	5		£379.89		27.50%				
57	=DB(E47,E48,E49,D56)								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
58									
59			Total Depreciation :		£3,998.48				
60									
61									
62			Example 2						
63			This example is similar to the previous, with the exception of the depreciation being calculated						
64			on a monthly basis. This has been done by multiplying the years by 12.						
65									
66			Purchase Price :		£5,000				
67			Life in Years :		£5				
68			Salvage value :		100				
69									
70			Month		Deprecation				
71			56		£8.79				
72			57		£8.24				
73			58		£7.72				
74			59		£7.23				
75			60		£6.78				
76					=DB(E66,E68,E67*12,D75)				
77									
78									
79			Example 3						
80			This example shows how the length of the first years ownership has been taken into account.						
81									
82			Purchase Price :		£5,000				
83			Life in Years :		5				
84			Salvage value :		£1,000				
85			First Year Ownership In Months :		6				
86									
87			Year		Deprecation		% Deprc		
88			1		£687.50		13.75%		
89			2		£1,185.94		27.50%		
90			3		£859.80		27.50%		
91			4		£623.36		27.50%		
92			5		£451.93		27.50%		
93					=DB(E74,E76,E75,D84,E77)				
94									
95			Total Depreciation :		£3,808.54				
96									
97									
98			Why Is The Answer Wrong ?						
99			In all of the examples above the total depreceation may not be exactly the expected value.						
100			This is due to the way in which the percentage value for the depreceation has been calculated						
101			by the =DB() function.						
102			The percentage rate is calculated by Execl using the formula = 1 - ((salvage / cost) ^ (1 / life)).						
103			The result of this calculation is then rounded to three decimal places.						
104			Although this rounding may only make a minor change to the percentage rate, when applied						
105			to large values, the diffrence is compounded resulting in what could be considered as						
106			approximate values for the the depreceation.						
107									
108			Example 4						
109			This example has been created with both the Excel calculated percentage and the 'real'						
110			percentage calculated manually.						
111			The Excel Deprecation uses the =DB() function.						
112			The Real Deprecation uses a manual calculation.						
113									
114			This is the 'real' depreciation percentage, calculated manually :		27.522034%				

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
115							$=1-((E117/E116)^(1/E118))$		
116			Purchase Price :		£5,000		$= 1 - ((\text{salvage} / \text{cost}) ^ (1 / \text{life}))$.		
117			Salvage value :		£1,000				
118			Life in Years :		5				
119									
120									
121				Year	Excel Deprecation	Real Depreciation		Excel % Deprc	
122				1	£1,375.0000	£1,376.1017		27.500%	
123				2	£996.8750	£997.3705		27.500%	
124				3	£722.7344	£722.8739		27.500%	
125				4	£523.9824	£523.9243		27.500%	
126				5	£379.8873	£379.7297		27.500%	
127			Total Depreciation :		£3,998.48	£4,000.00			
128									
129				Error difference :		£1.52			

DCOUNT

This is the Database range.

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand	Unit Cost	Box Quantity	Boxes In Stock	Value Of Stock
Bulb	200	3000	Horizon	£4.50	4	3	£54.00
Neon	100	2000	Horizon	£2.00	15	2	£60.00
Spot	60						£0.00
Other	10	8000	Sunbeam	£0.80	25	6	£120.00
Bulb	80	1000	Horizon	£0.20	40	3	£24.00
Spot	100	unknown	Horizon	£1.25	10	4	£50.00
Spot	200	3000	Horizon	£2.50	15	1	£37.50
Other	25	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.50	10	3	£15.00
Bulb	200	3000	Sunbeam	£5.00	3	2	£30.00
Neon	100	2000	Sunbeam	£1.80	20	5	£180.00
Bulb	100	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.25	10	5	£12.50
Bulb	10	800	Horizon	£0.20	25	2	£10.00
Bulb	60	1000	Sunbeam	£0.15	25	1	£3.75
Bulb	80	1000	Sunbeam	£0.20	30	2	£12.00
Bulb	100	2000	Horizon	£0.80	10	5	£40.00
Bulb	40	1000	Horizon	£0.10	20	5	£10.00

Count the number of products of a particular Brand which have a Life Hours rating.

Type the brand name :

Brand
Horizon

These two cells are the Criteria range.

The COUNT value of Horizon is :

7

 =DCOUNT(B3:I19,D3,E23:E24)

What Does It Do ?

This function examines a list of information and counts the values in a specified column. It can only count values, the text items and blank cells are ignored.

Syntax

=DCOUNT(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)

The **DatabaseRange** is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.

The **FieldName** is the name, or cell, of the values to Count, such as "Value Of Stock" or I3.

The **CriteriaRange** is made up of two types of information.

The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.

The second set of information is the actual record, or records, which are to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Examples

The count of a particular product, with a specific number of boxes in stock.

Product	Boxes In Stock
Bulb	5

The number of products is :

3

 =DCOUNT(B3:I19,H3,E50:F51)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
55	This is the same calculation but using the name "Boxes In Stock" instead of the cell address.									
56										
57					3	=DCOUNT(B3:I19,"Boxes In Stock",E50:F51)				
58	<hr/>									
59	The count of the number of Bulb products equal to a particular Wattage.									
60										
61					Product	Wattage				
62					Bulb	100				
63										
64					The count is :	2	=DCOUNT(B3:I19,"Boxes In Stock",E61:F62)			
65	<hr/>									
66	The count of Bulb products between two Wattage values.									
67										
68					Product	Wattage	Wattage			
69					Bulb	>=80	<=100			
70										
71					The count is :	4	=DCOUNT(B3:I19,"Boxes In Stock",E68:G69)			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	DCOUNTA									
2	<i>This is the Database range.</i>									
3		Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand	Unit Cost	Box Quantity	Boxes In Stock	Value Of Stock	
4		Bulb	200	3000	Horizon	£4.50	4	3	£54.00	
5		Neon	100	2000	Horizon	£2.00	15	2	£60.00	
6		Spot	60						£0.00	
7		Other	10	8000	Sunbeam	£0.80	25	6	£120.00	
8		Bulb	80	1000	Horizon	£0.20	40	3	£24.00	
9		Spot	100	unknown	Horizon	£1.25	10	4	£50.00	
10		Spot	200	3000	Horizon	£2.50	15	1	£37.50	
11		Other	25	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.50	10	3	£15.00	
12		Bulb	200	3000	Sunbeam	£5.00	3	2	£30.00	
13		Neon	100	2000	Sunbeam	£1.80	20	5	£180.00	
14		Bulb	100	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.25	10	5	£12.50	
15		Bulb	10	800	Horizon	£0.20	25	2	£10.00	
16		Bulb	60	1000	Sunbeam	£0.15	25	1	£3.75	
17		Bulb	80	1000	Sunbeam	£0.20	30	2	£12.00	
18		Bulb	100	2000	Horizon	£0.80	10	5	£40.00	
19		Bulb	40	1000	Horizon	£0.10	20	5	£10.00	
20										
21		Count the number of products of a particular Brand.								
22										
23					Brand	<i>These two cells are the Criteria range.</i>				
24		Type the brand name :			Horizon					
25										
26		The COUNT value of Horizon is :			8	=DCOUNTA(B3:I19,E3,E23:E24)				
27										
28		What Does It Do ?								
29		This function examines a list of information and counts the non blank cells in a specified column.								
30		It counts values and text items, but blank cells are ignored.								
31										
32		Syntax								
33		=DCOUNTA(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)								
34		The DatabaseRange is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.								
35										
36		The FieldName is the name, or cell, of the values to Count, such as "Value Of Stock" or I3.								
37		The CriteriaRange is made up of two types of information.								
38		The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.								
39										
40		The second set of information is the actual record, or records, which are to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.								
41										
42										
43		Formatting								
44		No special formatting is needed.								
45										
46		Examples								
47										
48		The count of a product with an unknown Life Hours value.								
49										
50					Product	Life Hours				
51					Bulb	unknown				
52										
53		The number of products is :			1	=DCOUNTA(B3:I19,D3,E50:F51)				
54										
55		This is the same calculation but using the name "Life Hours" instead of the cell address.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
56										
57					1	=DCOUNTA(B3:I19,"Life Hours",E50:F51)				
58										
59					The count of the number of particular product of a specific brand.					
60										
61					Product	Brand				
62					Bulb	Horizon				
63										
64					The count is :	5	=DCOUNTA(B3:I19,"Product",E61:F62)			
65										
66					The count of particular products from specific brands.					
67										
68					Product	Brand				
69					Spot	Horizon				
70					Neon	Sunbeam				
71										
72					The count is :	3	=DCOUNTA(B3:I19,"Product",E68:F70)			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H																																				
1	DEC2BIN																																											
2																																												
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Decimal Number</th> <th>Binary Equivalent</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>10</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>11</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>511</td> <td>111111111</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>512</td> <td>Err:502</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-1</td> <td>111111111</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-2</td> <td>111111110</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3</td> <td>111111101</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C12)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-511</td> <td>100000001</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C13)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-512</td> <td>100000000</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C14)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Decimal Number	Binary Equivalent		0	0	=DEC2BIN(C4)	1	1	=DEC2BIN(C5)	2	10	=DEC2BIN(C6)	3	11	=DEC2BIN(C7)	511	111111111	=DEC2BIN(C8)	512	Err:502	=DEC2BIN(C9)	-1	111111111	=DEC2BIN(C10)	-2	111111110	=DEC2BIN(C11)	-3	111111101	=DEC2BIN(C12)	-511	100000001	=DEC2BIN(C13)	-512	100000000	=DEC2BIN(C14)
Decimal Number	Binary Equivalent																																											
0	0	=DEC2BIN(C4)																																										
1	1	=DEC2BIN(C5)																																										
2	10	=DEC2BIN(C6)																																										
3	11	=DEC2BIN(C7)																																										
511	111111111	=DEC2BIN(C8)																																										
512	Err:502	=DEC2BIN(C9)																																										
-1	111111111	=DEC2BIN(C10)																																										
-2	111111110	=DEC2BIN(C11)																																										
-3	111111101	=DEC2BIN(C12)																																										
-511	100000001	=DEC2BIN(C13)																																										
-512	100000000	=DEC2BIN(C14)																																										
4																																												
5																																												
6																																												
7																																												
8																																												
9																																												
10																																												
11																																												
12																																												
13																																												
14																																												
15																																												
16	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Decimal Number</th> <th>Places To Pad</th> <th>Binary Equivalent</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C17,D17)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>01</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C18,D18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> <td>001</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C19,D19)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>9</td> <td>000000001</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C20,D20)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-1</td> <td>1</td> <td>111111111</td> <td>=DEC2BIN(C21,D21)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Decimal Number	Places To Pad	Binary Equivalent		1	1	1	=DEC2BIN(C17,D17)	1	2	01	=DEC2BIN(C18,D18)	1	3	001	=DEC2BIN(C19,D19)	1	9	000000001	=DEC2BIN(C20,D20)	-1	1	111111111	=DEC2BIN(C21,D21)												
Decimal Number	Places To Pad	Binary Equivalent																																										
1	1	1	=DEC2BIN(C17,D17)																																									
1	2	01	=DEC2BIN(C18,D18)																																									
1	3	001	=DEC2BIN(C19,D19)																																									
1	9	000000001	=DEC2BIN(C20,D20)																																									
-1	1	111111111	=DEC2BIN(C21,D21)																																									
17																																												
18																																												
19																																												
20																																												
21																																												
22																																												
23	What Does It Do ?																																											
24	This function converts a decimal number to its binary equivalent.																																											
25	It can only cope with decimals ranging from -512 to 511.																																											
26	The result can be padded with leading 0 zeros, although this is ignored for negatives.																																											
27																																												
28	Syntax																																											
29	=DEC2BIN(DecimalNumber,PlacesToPad)																																											
30	The PlacesToPad is optional.																																											
31																																												
32	Formatting																																											
33	No special formatting is needed.																																											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	DEC2HEX							
2								
3			Decimal Number	Hexadecimal				
4			0	0	=DEC2HEX(C4)			
5			1	1	=DEC2HEX(C5)			
6			2	2	=DEC2HEX(C6)			
7			3	3	=DEC2HEX(C7)			
8			25	19	=DEC2HEX(C8)			
9			26	1A	=DEC2HEX(C9)			
10			27	1B	=DEC2HEX(C10)			
11			28	1C	=DEC2HEX(C11)			
12			-1	FFFFFFFF	=DEC2HEX(C12)			
13			-2	FFFFFFF	=DEC2HEX(C13)			
14			-3	FFFFFFFD	=DEC2HEX(C14)			
15			-2	FFFFFFF	=DEC2HEX(C15)			
16			-1	FFFFFFF	=DEC2HEX(C16)			
17			549,755,813,887	7FFFFFFF	=DEC2HEX(C17)			
18			-549,755,813,888	800000000	=DEC2HEX(C18)			
19			549,755,813,888	800000000	=DEC2HEX(C19)			
20			-549,755,813,889	7FFFFFFF	=DEC2HEX(C20)			
21								
22			Decimal Number	Places To Pad	Hexadecimal			
23			1	1	1	=DEC2HEX(C23,D23)		
24			1	2	01	=DEC2HEX(C24,D24)		
25			26	3	01A	=DEC2HEX(C25,D25)		
26			26	9	0000001A	=DEC2HEX(C26,D26)		
27			-26	1	FFFFFFF6	=DEC2HEX(C27,D27)		
28								
29			What Does It Do ?					
30			This function converts a decimal number to its hexadecimal equivalent.					
31			It can only cope with decimals ranging from -549,755,813,888 to 549,755,813,887.					
32			The result can be padded with leading 0 zeros, although this is ignored for negatives.					
33								
34			Syntax					
35			=DEC2HEX(DecimalNumber,PlacesToPad)					
36			The PlacesToPad is optional.					
37								
38			Formatting					
39			No special formatting is needed.					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	DELTA									
2										
3										
4			Number1	Number2	Delta					
5			10	20	0	=DELTA(C4,D4)				
6			50	50	1	=DELTA(C5,D5)				
7			17.5	17.5	1	=DELTA(C6,D6)				
8			17.5	18	1	=DELTA(C7,D7)				
9			17.50%	0.175	1	=DELTA(C8,D8)				
10			Hello	Hello	#VALUE!	=DELTA(C9,D9)				
11					1	=DELTA(C10,D10)				
12	What Does It Do ?									
13	This function compares two values and tests whether they are exactly the same.									
14	If the numbers are the same the result will be 1, otherwise the result is 0.									
15	It only works with numbers, text values produce a result of #VALUE.									
16	The formatting of the number is not significant, so numbers which appear rounded due									
17	to the removal of decimal places will still match correctly with non rounded values.									
18										
19	Syntax									
20	=DELTA(FirstNumber,SecondNumber)									
21										
22	Formatting									
23	No special formatting is needed.									
24										
25	Example									
26	The following table is used to determine how many pairs of similar numbers are in a list.									
27	The =DELTA() function tests each pair and then the =SUM() function totals them.									
28										
29			Number1	Number2	Delta					
30			10	20	0	=DELTA(C30,D30)				
31			50	50	1	=DELTA(C31,D31)				
32			30	30	1	=DELTA(C32,D32)				
33			17.5	18	1	=DELTA(C33,D33)				
34			12	8	0	=DELTA(C34,D34)				
35			100	100	1	=DELTA(C35,D35)				
36			150	125	0	=DELTA(C36,D36)				
37				Total Pairs	4	=SUM(E30:E36)				

DGET

This is the Database range.

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand	Unit Cost	Box Quantity	Boxes In Stock	Value Of Stock
Bulb	200	3000	Horizon	£4.50	4	3	£54.00
Neon	100	2000	Horizon	£2.00	15	2	£60.00
Spot	60						£0.00
Other	10	8000	Sunbeam	£0.80	25	6	£120.00
Bulb	80	1000	Horizon	£0.20	40	3	£24.00
Spot	100	unknown	Horizon	£1.25	10	4	£50.00
Spot	200	3000	Horizon	£2.50	15	1	£37.50
Other	25	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.50	10	3	£15.00
Bulb	200	3000	Sunbeam	£5.00	3	2	£30.00
Neon	100	2000	Sunbeam	£1.80	20	5	£180.00
Bulb	100	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.25	10	5	£12.50
Bulb	10	800	Horizon	£0.20	25	2	£10.00
Bulb	60	1000	Sunbeam	£0.15	25	1	£3.75
Bulb	80	1000	Sunbeam	£0.20	30	2	£12.00
Bulb	100	2000	Horizon	£0.80	10	5	£40.00
Bulb	40	1000	Horizon	£0.10	20	5	£10.00

How many boxes of a particular item do we have in stock?

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand
Bulb	100		Horizon

The number in stock is : **5** =DGET(B3:I19,H3,C23:F24)

What Does It Do ?

This function examines a list of information and produces one result.

If more than one record matches the criteria the error #NUM is shown.

If no records match the criteria the error #VALUE is shown.

Syntax

=DGET(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)

The **DatabaseRange** is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.

The **FieldName** is the name, or cell, of the values to Get, such as "Value Of Stock" or I3.

The **CriteriaRange** is made up of two types of information.

The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.

The second set of information is the actual record which needs to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example 1

This example extracts information from just one record.

How many boxes of a particular item do we have in stock?

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand
Bulb	100		Horizon

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
55				The number in stock is :		5	=DGET(B3:I19,H3,C51:F52)			
56										
57										
58				Example 2						
59				This example extracts information from multiple records and therefore shows the #NUM error.						
60										
61				How many boxes of a particular item do we have in stock?						
62										
63										
64										
65										
66										
67										
68										
69										
70										
71										
72										
73										
74										
75										
76										
77										
78										
79										
80										
81										
82										
83										
84										
85										
86										
87										
88										
89										
90										
91										

Example 2

This example extracts information from multiple records and therefore shows the #NUM error.

How many boxes of a particular item do we have in stock?

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand
Bulb	100		

The number in stock is : **Err:502** =DGET(B3:I19,H3,C63:F64)

Example 3

This example extracts information from no records and therefore shows the #VALUE error.

How many boxes of a particular item do we have in stock?

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand
Bulb	9999		

The number in stock is : **#VALUE!** =DGET(B3:I19,H3,C64:F65)

Example 4

This example uses the =IF() function to display a message when an error occurs.

How many boxes of a particular item do we have in stock?

Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand
Bulb	9999		

The number in stock is : **#VALUE!** =DGET(B3:I19,H3,C85:F86)

Err:502

=IF(ISERR(F88),CHOOSE(ERROR.TYPE(F88)/3,"No such product. ","Duplicates products found. "),"One product found.")

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	DMAX										
2	<i>This is the Database range.</i>										
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
21											
22											
23											
24											
25											
26											
27											
28											
29											
30											
31											
32											
33											
34											
35											
36											
37											
38											
39											
40											
41											
42											
43											
44											
45											
46											
47											
48											
49											
50											
51											
52											
53											
54											
55											
56											
57											
58											
59											
60											

To calculate largest Value Of Stock of a particular Brand of bulb.

Type the brand name :

Brand
Horizon

These two cells are the Criteria range.

The MAX value of Horizon is :

£60.00

 =DMAX(B3:I19,I3,E23:E24)

What Does It Do ?

This function examines a list of information and produces the largest value from a specified column.

Syntax

=DMAX(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)

The **DatabaseRange** is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.

The **FieldName** is the name or cell, of the values to pick the Max from, such as "Value Of Stock" or I3.

The **CriteriaRange** is made up of two types of information.

The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.

The second set of information is the actual record, or records, which are to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Examples

The largest Value Of Stock of a particular Product of a particular Brand.

Product	Brand
Bulb	sunbeam

The largest value is :

£30.00

 =DMAX(B3:I19,I3,E49:F50)

This is the same calculation but using the name "Value Of Stock" instead of the cell address.

£30.00

 =DMAX(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E49:F50)

The largest Value Of Stock of a Bulb equal to a particular Wattage.

Product	Wattage
---------	---------

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
61					Bulb	100					
62											
63											
64											
65											
66											
67					Product	Wattage					
68					Bulb	<100					
69											
70											

The largest Value Of Stock is : £40.00 =DMAX(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E60:F61)

The largest Value Of Stock of a Bulb less than a particular Wattage.

The largest Value Of Stock is : £24.00 =DMAX(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E67:F68)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	DMIN										
2	<i>This is the Database range.</i>										
3											
4		Product	Wattage	Life Hours	Brand	Unit Cost	Box Quantity	Boxes In Stock	Value Of Stock		
5		Bulb	200	3000	Horizon	£4.50	4	3	£54.00		
6		Neon	100	2000	Horizon	£2.00	15	2	£60.00		
7		Spot	60						£0.00		
8		Other	10	8000	Sunbeam	£0.80	25	6	£120.00		
9		Bulb	80	1000	Horizon	£0.20	40	3	£24.00		
10		Spot	100	unknown	Horizon	£1.25	10	4	£50.00		
11		Spot	200	3000	Horizon	£2.50	15	1	£37.50		
12		Other	25	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.50	10	3	£15.00		
13		Bulb	200	3000	Sunbeam	£5.00	3	2	£30.00		
14		Neon	100	2000	Sunbeam	£1.80	20	5	£180.00		
15		Bulb	100	unknown	Sunbeam	£0.25	10	5	£12.50		
16		Bulb	10	800	Horizon	£0.20	25	2	£10.00		
17		Bulb	60	1000	Sunbeam	£0.15	25	1	£3.75		
18		Bulb	80	1000	Sunbeam	£0.20	30	2	£12.00		
19		Bulb	100	2000	Horizon	£0.80	10	5	£40.00		
20		Bulb	40	1000	Horizon	£0.10	20	5	£10.00		
21	To calculate lowest Value Of Stock of a particular Brand of bulb.										
22											
23											
24		Type the brand name :									
25											
26											
27											
28											
29											
30											
31											
32											
33											
34											
35											
36											
37											
38											
39											
40											
41											
42											
43											
44											
45											
46											
47											
48											
49											
50											
51											
52											
53											
54											
55											
56											
57											
58											
59											
60											

To calculate lowest Value Of Stock of a particular Brand of bulb.

Brand | Horizon | These two cells are the **Criteria** range.

Type the brand name :

The MIN value of Horizon is : £10.00 =DMIN(B3:I19,I3,E23:E24)

What Does It Do ?

This function examines a list of information and produces smallest value from a specified column.

Syntax

=DMIN(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)

The **DatabaseRange** is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.

The **FieldName** is the name, or cell, of the values to pick the Min from, such as "Value Of Stock" or I3.

The **CriteriaRange** is made up of two types of information.

The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.

The second set of information is the actual record, or records, which are to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Examples

The lowest Value Of Stock of a particular Product of a particular Brand.

Product | Brand |
Bulb | sunbeam

The lowest value is : £3.75 =DMIN(B3:I19,I3,E49:F50)

This is the same calculation but using the name "Value Of Stock" instead of the cell address.

£3.75 =DMIN(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E49:F50)

The lowest Value Of Stock of a Bulb equal to a particular Wattage.

Product | Wattage

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
61					Bulb	100					
62											
63											
64											
65											
66											
67											
68											
69											
70											

The lowest Value Of Stock is : £12.50 =DMIN(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E60:F61)

The lowest Value Of Stock of a Bulb between two Wattage values.

Product	Wattage	Wattage
Bulb	>=80	<=100

The lowest Value Of Stock is : £12.00 =DMIN(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E67:G68)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	DOLLAR										
2											
3			Original Number	Converted To Text							
4			10	\$10.00	=DOLLAR(C4)						
5			10	\$10	=DOLLAR(C5,0)						
6			10	\$10.0	=DOLLAR(C6,1)						
7			10	\$10.00	=DOLLAR(C7,2)						
8			10.25	\$10.25	=DOLLAR(C8)						
9			10.25	\$10	=DOLLAR(C9,0)						
10			10.25	\$10.3	=DOLLAR(C10,1)						
11			10.25	\$10.25	=DOLLAR(C11,2)						
12											
13											
14			What Does It Do?								
15			This function converts a number into a piece of text formatted as currency.								
16											
17			Syntax								
18			=DOLLAR(Number,DecimalPlaces)								
19			Number : This is the number which needs to be converted.								
20			DecimalPlaces : This is the amount of decimal places needed in the converted number.								
21											
22			Formatting								
23			No special formatting is needed.								
			The result will be shown as a text entry.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	DSUM									
2	<i>This is the Database range.</i>									
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										
34										
35										
36										
37										
38										
39										
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48										
49										
50										
51										
52										
53										
54										
55										

To calculate the total Value Of Stock of a particular Brand of bulb.

Type the brand name :

Brand
Horizon

These two cells are the Criteria range.

The stock value of Horizon is :

£248.00

 =DSUM(B3:I19,I3,E23:E24)

What Does It Do ?

This function examines a list of information and produces the total.

Syntax

=DSUM(DatabaseRange,FieldName,CriteriaRange)

The **DatabaseRange** is the entire list of information you need to examine, including the field names at the top of the columns.

The **FieldName** is the name, or cell, of the values to be totalled, such as "Value Of Stock" or I3.

The **CriteriaRange** is made up of two types of information.

The first set of information is the name, or names, of the Fields(s) to be used as the basis for selecting the records, such as the category Brand or Wattage.

The second set of information is the actual record, or records, which are to be selected, such as Horizon as a brand name, or 100 as the wattage.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Examples

The total Value Of Stock of a particular Product of a particular Brand.

Product	Brand
Bulb	sunbeam

Total stock value is :

£54.50

 =DSUM(B3:I19,I3,E49:F50)

This is the same calculation but using the name "Value Of Stock" instead of the cell address.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
56					£54.50	=DSUM(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E49:F50)				
57										
58		The total Value Of Stock of a Bulb equal to a particular Wattage.								
59										
60					Product	Wattage				
61					Bulb	100				
62										
63					Total Value Of Stock is :	£52.50	=DSUM(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E60:F61)			
64										
65		The total Value Of Stock of a Bulb less than a particular Wattage.								
66										
67					Product	Wattage				
68					Bulb	<100				
69										
70					Total Value Of Stock is :	£56.00	=DSUM(B3:I19,"Value Of Stock",E67:F68)			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Eastern data.									
2	Used by the example for the =INDIRECT() function.									
3										
4			Jan	Feb	Mar	Total				
5	Alan	1000	2000	3000	6000					
6	Bob	4000	5000	6000	15000					
7	Carol	7000	8000	9000	24000					
8	Total	12000	15000	18000	45000					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	EDATE						
2							
3			Start Date	Plus Months	End Date		
4			1-Jan-98	3	1-Apr-98	=EDATE(C4,D4)	
5			2-Jan-98	3	2-Apr-98	=EDATE(C5,D5)	
6			2-Jan-98	-3	2-Oct-97	=EDATE(C6,D6)	
7							
8	What Does It Do?						
9	This function is used to calculate a date which is a specific number of months in the past or						
10	in the future.						
11							
12	Syntax						
13	=EDATE(StartDate,Months)						
14							
15	Formatting						
16	The result will normally be expressed as a number, this can be formatted to represent						
17	a date by using the Format,Cells,Number,Date command.						
18							
19	Example						
20	This example was used by a company hiring contract staff.						
21	The company needed to know the end date of the employment.						
22	The Start date is entered.						
23	The contract Duration is entered as months.						
24	The =EDATE() function has been used to calculate the end of the contract.						
25							
26			Start	Duration	End		
27			Tue 06-Jan-98	3	Mon 06-Apr-98	=EDATE(C27,D27)	
28			Mon 12-Jan-98	3	Sun 12-Apr-98	=EDATE(C28,D28)	
29			Fri 09-Jan-98	4	Sat 09-May-98	=EDATE(C29,D29)	
30			Fri 09-Jan-98	3	Thu 09-Apr-98	=EDATE(C30,D30)	
31			Mon 19-Jan-98	3	Sun 19-Apr-98	=EDATE(C31,D31)	
32			Mon 26-Jan-98	3	Sun 26-Apr-98	=EDATE(C32,D32)	
33			Mon 12-Jan-98	3	Sun 12-Apr-98	=EDATE(C33,D33)	
34							
35							
36	The company decide not to end contracts on Saturday or Sunday.						
37	The =WEEKDAY() function has been used to identify the actual weekday number of the end date.						
38	If the week day number is 6 or 7, (Sat or Sun), then 5 is subtracted from the =EDATE() to						
39	ensure the end of contract falls on a Friday.						
40							
41			Start	Duration	End		
42			Tue 06-Jan-98	3	Mon 06-Apr-98		
43			Mon 12-Jan-98	3	Fri 10-Apr-98		
44			Fri 09-Jan-98	4	Fri 08-May-98		
45			Fri 09-Jan-98	3	Thu 09-Apr-98		
46			Mon 19-Jan-98	3	Fri 17-Apr-98		
47			Mon 26-Jan-98	3	Fri 24-Apr-98		
48			Mon 12-Jan-98	3	Fri 10-Apr-98		
49							
50	=EDATE(C48,D48)-IF(WEEKDAY(EDATE(C48,D48),2)>5,WEEKDAY(EDATE(C48,D48),2)-5,0)						

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	EOMONTH						
2							
3							
4			StartDate	Plus Months	End Of Month		
5			5-Jan-98	2	35885	=EOMONTH(C4,D4)	
6			5-Jan-98	2	31-Mar-98	=EOMONTH(C5,D5)	
7			5-Jan-98	-2	30-Nov-97	=EOMONTH(C6,D6)	
8	What Does It Do?						
9	This function will show the last day of the month which is a specified number of months						
10	before or after a given date.						
11							
12	Syntax						
13	=EOMONTH(StartDate,Months)						
14							
15	Formatting						
16	The result will normally be expressed as a number, this can be formatted to represent						
17	a date by using the Format,Cells,Number,Date command.						

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	ERROR.TYPE							
2								
3			Data		The Error	Error Type		
4		10		0	#DIV/0!	532	=ERROR.TYPE(E4)	
5		10		3	Err:508	508	=ERROR.TYPE(E5)	
6		10		3	#VALUE!	519	=ERROR.TYPE(E6)	
7		10:00		13:00	21:00	#N/A	=ERROR.TYPE(E7)	
8								
9								
10	What Does It Do?							
11	This function will show a number which corresponds to an error produced by a formula.							
12								
13	Syntax							
14	=ERROR.TYPE(Error)							
15	Error is the cell reference where the error occurred.							
16								
17	Formatting							
18	The result will be formatted as a normal number.							
19								
20	Example							
21	See Example 4 in the =DGET() function.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I													
1	EVEN																					
2																						
3			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Original Value</th> <th>Evenly Rounded</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25</td> <td>26</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Original Value	Evenly Rounded	1	2	1.2	2	2.3	4	25	26								
Original Value	Evenly Rounded																					
1	2																					
1.2	2																					
2.3	4																					
25	26																					
4					=EVEN(C4)																	
5					=EVEN(C5)																	
6					=EVEN(C6)																	
7					=EVEN(C7)																	
8																						
9	What Does It Do ?																					
10	This function round a number up the nearest even whole number.																					
11																						
12	Syntax																					
13	=EVEN(Number)																					
14																						
15	Formatting																					
16	No special formatting is needed.																					
17																						
18	Example																					
19	The following table is used by a garage which repairs cars.																					
20	The garage is repairing a fleet of cars from three manufactures.																					
21	Each manufacturer uses a different type of windscreen wiper which are only supplied in pairs.																					
22																						
23	Table 1 was used to enter the number of wipers required for each type of car																					
24	and then show how many pairs need to be ordered.																					
25																						
26	Table 1																					
27			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Car</th> <th>Wipers To Order</th> <th>Pairs to Order</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Vauxhall</td> <td>5</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ford</td> <td>9</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Peugeot</td> <td>7</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Car	Wipers To Order	Pairs to Order	Vauxhall	5	3	Ford	9	5	Peugeot	7	4						
Car	Wipers To Order	Pairs to Order																				
Vauxhall	5	3																				
Ford	9	5																				
Peugeot	7	4																				
28					=EVEN(D28)/2																	
29					=EVEN(D29)/2																	
30					=EVEN(D30)/2																	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	EXACT									
2										
3										
4			Text1	Text2	Result					
5			Hello	Hello	TRUE	=EXACT(C4,D4)				
6			Hello	hello	FALSE	=EXACT(C5,D5)				
7			Hello	Goodbye	FALSE	=EXACT(C6,D6)				
8	What Does It Do?									
9	This function compares two items of text and determine whether they are exactly the same.									
10	The case of the characters is taken into account, only words which are spelt the same and									
11	which have upper and lower case characters in the same position will be considered as equal.									
12										
13	Syntax									
14	=EXACT(Text1,Text2)									
15	Only two items of text can be compared.									
16										
17	Formatting									
18	If the two items of text are exactly the same the result of TRUE will be shown.									
19	If there is any difference in the two items of text the result of FALSE will be shown.									
20										
21	Example									
22	Here is a simple password checking formula.									
23	You need to guess the correct password.									
24	The password is the name of a colour, either red blue or green.									
25	The case of the password is important.									
26	The =EXACT() function is used to check your guess.									
27										
28			Guess the password :	red						
29			Is it correct :	No						
30										
31	(To stop you from cheating, the correct password has been entered as a series of =CHAR()									
32	functions, which use the ANSI number of the characters rather than the character itself!)									
33	Its still very easy though.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	FACT							
2								
3								
4			3	6	=FACT(C4)			
5			3.5	6	=FACT(C5)			
6			5	120	=FACT(C6)			
7			10	3,628,800	=FACT(C7)			
8			20	2,432,902,008,176,640,000	=FACT(C8)			
9								
10	What Does It Do ?							
11	This function calculates the factorial of a number.							
12	The factorial is calculated as 1*2*3*4..etc.							
13	The factorial of 5 is calculated as 1*2*3*4*5, which results in 120.							
14	Decimal fractions of the number are ignored.							
15								
16	Syntax							
17	=FACT(Number)							
18								
19	Formatting.							
20	No special formatting is needed.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	FIND						
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11	What Does It Do?						
12	This function looks for a specified letter inside another piece of text.						
13	When the letter is found the position is shown as a number.						
14	If the text contains more than one reference to the letter, the first occurrence is used.						
15	An additional option can be used to start the search at a specific point in the text, thus						
16	enabling the search to find duplicate occurrences of the letter.						
17	If the letter is not found in the text, the result #VALUE is shown.						
18							
19	Syntax						
20	=FIND(LetterToLookFor,TextToLookInside,StartPosition)						
21	LetterToLookFor : This needs to be a single character.						
22	TextToLookInside : This is the piece of text to be searched through.						
23	StartPosition : This is optional, it specifies at which point in the text the search should begin.						
24							
25	Formatting						
26	No special formatting is needed, the result will be shown as a number.						

Text	Letter To Find	Position Of Letter	
Hello	e	2	=FIND(D4,C4)
Hello	H	1	=FIND(D5,C5)
Hello	o	5	=FIND(D6,C6)
Alan Williams	a	3	=FIND(D7,C7)
Alan Williams	a	11	=FIND(D8,C8,6)
Alan Williams	T	#VALUE!	=FIND(D9,C9)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	FIXED										
2											
3			Original Number	Converted To Text							
4			10	10.00	=FIXED(C4)						
5			10	10	=FIXED(C5,0)						
6			10	10.0	=FIXED(C6,1)						
7			10	10.00	=FIXED(C7,2)						
8			10.25	10.25	=FIXED(C8)						
9			10.25	10	=FIXED(C9,0)						
10			10.25	10.3	=FIXED(C10,1)						
11			10.25	10.25	=FIXED(C11,2)						
12			1000	1,000.00	=FIXED(C12)						
13			1000.23	1,000	=FIXED(C13,0)						
14			1000.23	1000	=FIXED(C14,0,TRUE)						
15											
16											
17			What Does It Do ?								
18			This function converts a numeric value to text.								
19			During the conversion the value can be rounded to a specific number of decimal places,								
20			and commas can be inserted at the 1,000's.								
21			Syntax								
22			=FIXED(NumberToConvert,DecimalPlaces,Commas)								
23			If DecimalPlaces places is not specified the function will assume 2.								
24			The Commas option can be TRUE for commas or FALSE for no commas.								
25			If the Commas is not specified the function will assume TRUE.								
26											
27			Formatting								
28			No special formatting is needed.								
29			Note that any further formatting with the Format, Cells, Number command will not have any effect.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																	
1	FLOOR																									
2																										
3			<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Number</th><th>Rounded Down</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.5</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2.3</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>2.9</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>123</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>145</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>175</td><td>150</td></tr></tbody></table>	Number	Rounded Down	1.5	1	2.3	2	2.9	2	123	100	145	100	175	150									
Number	Rounded Down																									
1.5	1																									
2.3	2																									
2.9	2																									
123	100																									
145	100																									
175	150																									
4					=FLOOR(C4,1)																					
5					=FLOOR(C5,1)																					
6					=FLOOR(C6,1)																					
7					=FLOOR(C7,50)																					
8					=FLOOR(C8,50)																					
9					=FLOOR(C9,50)																					
10																										
11	What Does It Do ?																									
12	This function rounds a value down to the nearest multiple specified by the user.																									
13																										
14	Syntax																									
15	=FLOOR(NumberToRound,SignificantValue)																									
16																										
17	Formatting																									
18	No special formatting is needed.																									
19																										
20	Example																									
21	The following table was used to calculate commission for members of a sales team.																									
22	Commission is only paid for every £1000 of sales.																									
23	The =FLOOR() function has been used to round down the Actual Sales to the																									
24	nearest 1000, which is then used as the basis for Commission.																									
25																										
26			<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Name</th><th>Actual Sales</th><th>Relevant Sales</th><th>Commission</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Alan</td><td>£23,500</td><td>£23,000</td><td>£230</td></tr><tr><td>Bob</td><td>£56,890</td><td>£56,000</td><td>£560</td></tr><tr><td>Carol</td><td>£18,125</td><td>£18,000</td><td>£180</td></tr></tbody></table>	Name	Actual Sales	Relevant Sales	Commission	Alan	£23,500	£23,000	£230	Bob	£56,890	£56,000	£560	Carol	£18,125	£18,000	£180							
Name	Actual Sales	Relevant Sales	Commission																							
Alan	£23,500	£23,000	£230																							
Bob	£56,890	£56,000	£560																							
Carol	£18,125	£18,000	£180																							
27																										
28																										
29																										
30					=FLOOR(D29,1000)																					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I														
1	FORECAST																						
2																							
3																							
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Sales</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>£1,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>£2,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>£2,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>£3,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>£3,800</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>£4,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Month	Sales	1	£1,000	2	£2,000	3	£2,500	4	£3,500	5	£3,800	6	£4,000
Month	Sales																						
1	£1,000																						
2	£2,000																						
3	£2,500																						
4	£3,500																						
5	£3,800																						
6	£4,000																						
5																							
6																							
7																							
8																							
9																							
10																							
11	Type the month number to predict :				12																		
12	The Forecast sales figure is :				£7,997	=FORECAST(E11,F4:F9,E4:E9)																	
13																							
14	What Does It Do ?																						
15	This function uses two sets of values to predict a single value.																						
16	The predicted value is based on the relationship between the two original sets of values.																						
17	If the values are sales figures for months 1 to 6, (Jan to Jun), you can use the function																						
18	to predict what the sales figure will be in any other month.																						
19	The way in which the prediction is calculated is based upon the assumption of a Linear Trend.																						
20																							
21	Syntax																						
22	=FORECAST(ItemToForeCast,RangeY,RangeX)																						
23	ItemToForecast is the point in the future, (or past), for which you need the forecast.																						
24	RangeY is the list of values which contain the historical data to be used as the basis																						
25	of the forecast, such as Sales figures.																						
26	RangeX is the intervals used when recording the historical data, such as Month number.																						
27																							
28	Formatting																						
29	No special formatting is needed.																						
30																							
31	Example																						
32	The following table was used by a company considering expansion of their sales team.																						
33	The Size and Performance of the previous teams over a period of three years were entered.																						
34	The size of the New Sales team is entered.																						
35	The =FORECAST() function is used to calculate the predicted performance for the new sales																						
36	team based upon a linear trend.																						
37																							
38	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Size Of Sales Team</th> <th>Known Performance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1996</td> <td>10</td> <td>£5,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1997</td> <td>20</td> <td>£8,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1998</td> <td>30</td> <td>£8,500</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Year	Size Of Sales Team	Known Performance	1996	10	£5,000	1997	20	£8,000	1998	30	£8,500		
Year	Size Of Sales Team	Known Performance																					
1996	10	£5,000																					
1997	20	£8,000																					
1998	30	£8,500																					
39																							
40																							
41																							
42																							
43	Size Of The New Sales Team :				40																		
44	Estimated Forecast Of Performance :				£10,667	=FORECAST(E43,E39:E41,D39:D41)																	

FREQUENCY

	Jan	Feb	Mar
North	£5,000	£6,000	£4,500
South	£5,800	£7,000	£3,000
East	£3,500	£2,000	£10,000
West	£12,000	£4,000	£6,000

Sales £4,000 and below.	£4,000	4	{=FREQUENCY(D4:F7,E9:E11)}
Sales above £4,000 up to £6,000	£6,000	5	{=FREQUENCY(D4:F7,E9:E11)}
Sales above £6,000	£999,999	3	{=FREQUENCY(D4:F7,E9:E11)}

What Does It Do ?

This function compares a range of data against a list of intervals.
 The result shows how many items in the range of data fall between the intervals.
 The function is entered in the cells as an array, that is why it is enclosed in { } braces.

Syntax

=FREQUENCY(RangeOfData,ListOfIntervals)

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example 1

The following tables were used to record the weight of a group of children.
 The =FREQUENCY() function was then used to calculate the number of children whose weights fell between specified intervals.

	Weight Kg
Child 1	20.47
Child 2	22.83
Child 3	15.74
Child 4	10.80
Child 5	8.28
Child 6	20.66
Child 7	17.36
Child 8	16.67
Child 9	18.01

Number Of Children:	
Between 0 - 15 Kg	2
Above 15 but less than or equal to 20 Kg	4
Above 20 Kg	3

{=FREQUENCY(C30:C38,C41:C43)}
 {=FREQUENCY(C30:C38,C41:C43)}
 {=FREQUENCY(C30:C38,C41:C43)}

Kg Weight Intervals	
15	
20	
100	

Example 2

This example uses characters instead of values.
 A restaurant has asked 40 customers for their rating of the food in the restaurant.
 The ratings were entered into a table as a single letter, E, V, A, P or D.
 The manager now wants to calculate how many responses fell into each category.
 Unfortunately, the =FREQUENCY() function ignores text entries, so how can the frequency of text be calculated?

The answer is to use the =CODE() and =UPPER() functions.
 The =UPPER() forces all the text entries to be considered as capital letters.
 The =CODE() function calculates the unique ANSI code for each character.
 As this code is a numeric value, the =FREQUENCY() function can then be used!

Rating	Frequency
--------	-----------

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
60		Excellent	E	6	{=FREQUENCY(CODE(UPPER(B67:I71)),CODE(UPPER(C60:C64)))}				
61		Very Good	V	8	{=FREQUENCY(CODE(UPPER(B67:I71)),CODE(UPPER(C60:C64)))}				
62		Average	A	9	{=FREQUENCY(CODE(UPPER(B67:I71)),CODE(UPPER(C60:C64)))}				
63		Poor	P	8	{=FREQUENCY(CODE(UPPER(B67:I71)),CODE(UPPER(C60:C64)))}				
64		Disgusting	D	9	{=FREQUENCY(CODE(UPPER(B67:I71)),CODE(UPPER(C60:C64)))}				
65									
66		Customer Ratings							
67		V	D	V	A	p	A	D	D
68		V	P	a	D	A	P	V	d
69		A	V	E	P	p	E	D	A
70		A	E	d	V	D	P	a	E
71		V	e	P	P	A	V	E	D

FREQUENCY 2

This example shows how the =FREQUENCY() function has been used to calculate how often certain numbers appear in the Lottery results.

Table 1 is a record of all the results from the past seven weeks.

Table 1

	Week 1	Week 2	Week 3	Week 4	Week 5	Week 6	Week 7
1st Number	3	36	5	3	2	41	45
2nd Number	6	3	19	37	23	15	4
3rd Number	15	44	35	20	47	29	44
4th Number	32	15	32	46	6	45	23
5th Number	37	31	13	22	49	13	43
6th Number	5	22	30	8	49	11	46
Bonus Ball	17	13	15	25	18	17	1

Table 2 is the list of possible number from 1 to 49, and how many appearances each number has made during the past seven weeks.

Table 2

Lottery Number	How Many Appearances
1	1
2	1
3	3
4	1
5	2
6	2
7	0
8	1
9	0
10	0
11	1
12	0
13	3
14	0
15	4
16	0
17	2
18	1
19	1
20	1
21	0
22	2
23	2
24	0
25	1
26	0
27	0
28	0
29	1
30	1
31	1
32	2
33	0

{=FREQUENCY(C10:I16,B24:B72)}
 {=FREQUENCY(C10:I16,B24:B72)}
 {=FREQUENCY(C10:I16,B24:B72)}
 {=FREQUENCY(C10:I16,B24:B72)}

Special tip!
 To count how many unique numbers in a range use the following formula. It has to be entered, as an array, so press Ctrl+Shift+Enter rather than, just Enter alone.

Unique values. 31

=SUM(1/COUNTIF(C10:I16,C10:I16))

FREQUENCY 2

34	0
35	1
36	1
37	2
38	0
39	0
40	0
41	1
42	0
43	1
44	2
45	2
46	2
47	1
48	0
49	2

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	GCD									
2										
3			Numbers		Greatest Divisor					
4			6	15	3	=GCD(C4,D4)				
5			28	49	7	=GCD(C5,D5)				
6			5	99	1	=GCD(C6,D6)				
7										
8				Numbers		Greatest Divisor				
9			18	72	96	6	=GCD(C9,D9,E9)			
10			300	500	200	100	=GCD(C10,D10,E10)			
11			2.5	4	6	0.5	=GCD(C11,D11,E11)			
12										
13	What Does It Do ?									
14	This function calculates the largest number which can be used to divided all the									
15	values specified.									
16	The result is always a whole number.									
17	Where there is no common divisor the value of 1 is used.									
18	Decimal fractions are ignored.									
19										
20	Syntax									
21	=GCD(Number1,Number2,Number3... through to Number29)									
22										
23	Formatting									
24	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	GESTEP									
2										
3										
4			Number1	Number2	GESTEP					
5			10	20	0	=GESTEP(C4,D4)				
6			50	20	1	=GESTEP(C5,D5)				
7			99	100	0	=GESTEP(C6,D6)				
8			100	100	1	=GESTEP(C7,D7)				
9			101	100	1	=GESTEP(C8,D8)				
10			2		1	=GESTEP(C9,D9)				
11				2	0	=GESTEP(C10,D10)				
12	What Does It Do ?									
13	This function test a number to see if it is greater than or equal to another number.									
14	If the number is greater than or equal, the result of 1 will be shown, otherwise 0 is shown.									
15										
16	Syntax									
17	=GESTEP(NumberToTest,NumberToTestAgainst)									
18										
19	Formatting									
20	No special formatting is needed.									
21										
22	Example									
23	The following table was used to calculate how many sales staff achieved their targets.									
24	The =GESTEP() function compares the Sales with Target, and the results are totalled.									
25										
26			Name	Sales	Target	GESTEP				
27			Alan	£3,000	£4,000	0	=GESTEP(D27,E27)			
28			Bob	£5,000	£4,000	1	=GESTEP(D28,E28)			
29			Carol	£1,000	£2,000	0	=GESTEP(D29,E29)			
30			David	£2,000	£2,000	1	=GESTEP(D30,E30)			
31			Eric	£8,000	£7,000	1	=GESTEP(D31,E31)			
32										
33			Targets Achieved			3	=SUM(F27:F31)			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																				
1	GROWTH																													
2																														
3			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Size Of Sales Team</th> <th>Known Performance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>£50,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>£60,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30</td> <td>£70,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>£75,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50</td> <td>£80,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60</td> <td>£82,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>70</td> <td>£84,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>80</td> <td>£86,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Size Of Sales Team	Known Performance	10	£50,000	20	£60,000	30	£70,000	40	£75,000	50	£80,000	60	£82,000	70	£84,000	80	£86,000								
Size Of Sales Team	Known Performance																													
10	£50,000																													
20	£60,000																													
30	£70,000																													
40	£75,000																													
50	£80,000																													
60	£82,000																													
70	£84,000																													
80	£86,000																													
4																														
5																														
6																														
7																														
8																														
9																														
10																														
11																														
12																														
13			90	56,263																										
14			100																											
15			110																											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	HEX2DEC						
2							
3							
4			Hexadecimal	Decimal Number			
5			0	0	=HEX2DEC(C4)		
6			1	1	=HEX2DEC(C5)		
7			2	2	=HEX2DEC(C6)		
8			3	3	=HEX2DEC(C7)		
9			1A	26	=HEX2DEC(C8)		
10			1B	27	=HEX2DEC(C9)		
11			7FFFFFFFFF	549,755,813,887	=HEX2DEC(C10)		
12			8000000000	-549,755,813,888	=HEX2DEC(C11)		
13			FFFFFFFFFF	-1	=HEX2DEC(C12)		
14			FFFFFFFFFE	-2	=HEX2DEC(C13)		
15			FFFFFFFFFD	-3	=HEX2DEC(C14)		
16	What Does It Do ?						
17	This function converts a hexadecimal number to its decimal equivalent.						
18							
19	Syntax						
20	=HEX2DEC(HexaDecimalNumber)						
21							
22	Formatting						
23	No special formatting is needed.						
24							
25	Example						
26	The following table was used to add two hexadecimal values together.						
27							
28			Hexadecimal				
29	Value 1		F				
30	Value 2		1A				
31	Result		29		=DEC2HEX(HEX2DEC(C29)+HEX2DEC(C30))		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	HLOOKUP									
2										
3				Jan	Feb	Mar	row 1	The row numbers are not needed.		
4				10	80	97	row 2	they are part of the illustration.		
5				20	90	69	row 3			
6				30	100	45	row 4			
7				40	110	51	row 5			
8				50	120	77	row 6			
9										
10	Type a month to look for :				Feb					
11	Which row needs to be picked out :				4					
12										
13	The result is :				100		=HLOOKUP(F10,D3:F10,F11,FALSE)			
14										
15	What Does It Do ?									
16	This function scans across the column headings at the top of a table to find a specified item.									
17	When the item is found, it then scans down the column to pick a cell entry.									
18										
19	Syntax									
20	=HLOOKUP(ItemToFind,RangeToLookIn,RowToPickFrom,SortedOrUnsorted)									
21	The ItemToFind is a single item specified by the user.									
22	The RangeToLookIn is the range of data with the column headings at the top.									
23	The RowToPickFrom is how far down the column the function should look to pick from.									
24	The Sorted/Unsorted is whether the column headings are sorted. TRUE for yes, FALSE for no.									
25										
26	Formatting									
27	No special formatting is needed.									
28										
29	Example 1									
30	This table is used to find a value based on a specified month and name.									
31	The =HLOOKUP() is used to scan across to find the month.									
32	The problem arises when we need to scan down to find the row adjacent to the name.									
33	To solve the problem the =MATCH() function is used.									
34										
35	The =MATCH() looks through the list of names to find the name we require. It then calculates									
36	the position of the name in the list. Unfortunately, because the list of names is not as deep									
37	as the lookup range, the =MATCH() number is 1 less than we require, so an extra 1 is									
38	added to compensate.									
39										
40	The =HLOOKUP() now uses this =MATCH() number to look down the month column and									
41	picks out the correct cell entry.									
42										
43	The =HLOOKUP() uses FALSE at the end of the function to indicate to Excel that the									
44	column headings are not sorted, even though to us the order of Jan, Feb, Mar is correct.									
45	If they were sorted alphabetically they would have read as Feb, Jan, Mar.									
46										
47				Jan	Feb	Mar				
48	Bob			10	80	97				
49	Eric			20	90	69				
50	Alan			30	100	45				
51	Carol			40	110	51				
52	David			50	120	77				
53										
54	Type a month to look for :				feb					
55	Type a name to look for :				alan					
56										
57	The result is :				100					
58	=HLOOKUP(F54,D47:F54,MATCH(F55,C48:C52,0)+1,FALSE)									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																																			
59																																																													
60	Example 2																																																												
61	This example shows how the =HLOOKUP() is used to pick the cost of a spare part for																																																												
62	different makes of cars.																																																												
63	The =HLOOKUP() scans the column headings for the make of car specified in column B.																																																												
64	When the make is found, the =HLOOKUP() then looks down the column to the row specified																																																												
65	by the =MATCH() function, which scans the list of spares for the item specified in column C.																																																												
66																																																													
67	The function uses the absolute ranges indicated by the dollar symbol \$. This ensures that																																																												
68	when the formula is copied to more cells, the ranges for =HLOOKUP() and =MATCH() do																																																												
69	not change.																																																												
70																																																													
71	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Maker</th> <th>Spare</th> <th>Cost</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Vauxhall</td> <td>Ignition</td> <td>£50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VW</td> <td>GearBox</td> <td>£600</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ford</td> <td>Engine</td> <td>£1,200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VW</td> <td>Steering</td> <td>£275</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ford</td> <td>Ignition</td> <td>£70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ford</td> <td>CYHead</td> <td>£290</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vauxhall</td> <td>GearBox</td> <td>£500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ford</td> <td>Engine</td> <td>£1,200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Maker	Spare	Cost	Vauxhall	Ignition	£50	VW	GearBox	£600	Ford	Engine	£1,200	VW	Steering	£275	Ford	Ignition	£70	Ford	CYHead	£290	Vauxhall	GearBox	£500	Ford	Engine	£1,200	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Vauxhall</th> <th>Ford</th> <th>VW</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>GearBox</th> <td>500</td> <td>450</td> <td>600</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Engine</th> <td>1000</td> <td>1200</td> <td>800</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Steering</th> <td>250</td> <td>350</td> <td>275</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Ignition</th> <td>50</td> <td>70</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <th>CYHead</th> <td>300</td> <td>290</td> <td>310</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Vauxhall	Ford	VW	GearBox	500	450	600	Engine	1000	1200	800	Steering	250	350	275	Ignition	50	70	45	CYHead	300	290	310
Maker	Spare	Cost																																																											
Vauxhall	Ignition	£50																																																											
VW	GearBox	£600																																																											
Ford	Engine	£1,200																																																											
VW	Steering	£275																																																											
Ford	Ignition	£70																																																											
Ford	CYHead	£290																																																											
Vauxhall	GearBox	£500																																																											
Ford	Engine	£1,200																																																											
	Vauxhall	Ford	VW																																																										
GearBox	500	450	600																																																										
Engine	1000	1200	800																																																										
Steering	250	350	275																																																										
Ignition	50	70	45																																																										
CYHead	300	290	310																																																										
72																																																													
73																																																													
74																																																													
75																																																													
76																																																													
77																																																													
78																																																													
79																																																													
80	=HLOOKUP(B79,G72:I77,MATCH(C79,F73:F77,0)+1,FALSE)																																																												
81																																																													
82																																																													
83	Example 3																																																												
84	In the following example a builders merchant is offering discount on large orders.																																																												
85	The Unit Cost Table holds the cost of 1 unit of Brick, Wood and Glass.																																																												
86	The Discount Table holds the various discounts for different quantities of each product.																																																												
87	The Orders Table is used to enter the orders and calculate the Total.																																																												
88																																																													
89	All the calculations take place in the Orders Table.																																																												
90	The name of the Item is typed in column C.																																																												
91																																																													
92	The Unit Cost of the item is then looked up in the Unit Cost Table.																																																												
93	The FALSE option has been used at the end of the function to indicate that the product																																																												
94	names across the top of the Unit Cost Table are not sorted.																																																												
95	Using the FALSE option forces the function to search for an exact match. If a match is																																																												
96	not found, the function will produce an error.																																																												
97	=HLOOKUP(C127,E111:G112,2,FALSE)																																																												
98																																																													
99	The discount is then looked up in the Discount Table																																																												
100	If the Quantity Ordered matches a value at the top of the Discount Table the =HLOOKUP will																																																												
101	look down the column to find the correct discount.																																																												
102	The TRUE option has been used at the end of the function to indicate that the values																																																												
103	across the top of the Discount Table are sorted.																																																												
104	Using TRUE will allow the function to make an approximate match. If the Quantity Ordered does																																																												
105	not match a value at the top of the Discount Table, the next lowest value is used.																																																												
106	Trying to match an order of 125 will drop down to 100, and the discount from																																																												
107	the 100 column is used.																																																												
108	=HLOOKUP(D127,E115:G118,MATCH(C127,D116:D118,0)+1,TRUE)																																																												
109																																																													
110	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Unit Cost Table</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Brick</th> <th>Wood</th> <th>Glass</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>£2</td> <td>£1</td> <td>£3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Unit Cost Table			Brick	Wood	Glass	£2	£1	£3																																										
Unit Cost Table																																																													
Brick	Wood	Glass																																																											
£2	£1	£3																																																											
111																																																													
112																																																													
113																																																													
114	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Discount Table</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>1</th> <th>100</th> <th>300</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th>Brick</th> <td>0%</td> <td>6%</td> <td>8%</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Wood</th> <td>0%</td> <td>3%</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Discount Table				1	100	300	Brick	0%	6%	8%	Wood	0%	3%	5%																																				
Discount Table																																																													
	1	100	300																																																										
Brick	0%	6%	8%																																																										
Wood	0%	3%	5%																																																										
115																																																													
116																																																													
117																																																													

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
118				Glass	0%	12%	15%				
119											
120				Orders Table							
121				Item	Units	Unit Cost	Discount	Total			
122				Brick	100	£2	6%	£188			
123				Wood	200	£1	3%	£194			
124				Glass	150	£3	12%	£396			
125				Brick	225	£2	6%	£423			
126				Wood	50	£1	0%	£50			
127				Glass	500	£3	15%	£1,275			
128											
129				Unit Cost	=HLOOKUP(C127,E111:G112,2,FALSE)						
130											
131				Discount	=HLOOKUP(D127,E115:G118,MATCH(C127,D116:D118,0)+1,TRUE)						

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I									
1	HOUR																	
2																		
3																		
4	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Number</th><th>Hour</th><td></td></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>21:15</td><td>21</td><td>=HOUR(C4)</td></tr><tr><td>0.25</td><td>6</td><td>=HOUR(C5)</td></tr></tbody></table>									Number	Hour		21:15	21	=HOUR(C4)	0.25	6	=HOUR(C5)
Number	Hour																	
21:15	21	=HOUR(C4)																
0.25	6	=HOUR(C5)																
5																		
6																		
7	What Does It Do?																	
8	The function will show the hour of the day based upon a time or a number.																	
9																		
10	Syntax																	
11	=HOUR(Number)																	
12																		
13	Formatting																	
14	The result will be shown as a normal number between 0 and 23.																	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	IF									
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8	What Does It Do?									
9	This function tests a condition.									
10	If the condition is met it is considered to be TRUE.									
11	If the condition is not met it is considered as FALSE.									
12	Depending upon the result, one of two actions will be carried out.									
13										
14	Syntax									
15	=IF(Condition,ActionIfTrue,ActionIfFalse)									
16	The Condition is usually a test of two cells, such as A1=A2.									
17	The ActionIfTrue and ActionIfFalse can be numbers, text or calculations.									
18										
19	Formatting									
20	No special formatting is required.									
21										
22	Example 1									
23	The following table shows the Sales figures and Targets for sales reps.									
24	Each has their own target which they must reach.									
25	The =IF() function is used to compare the Sales with the Target.									
26	If the Sales are greater than or equal to the Target the result of Achieved is shown.									
27	If the Sales do not reach the target the result of Not Achieved is shown.									
28	Note that the text used in the =IF() function needs to be placed in double quotes "Achieved".									
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										
34										
35										
36	Example 2									
37	The following table is similar to that in Example 1.									
38	This time the Commission to be paid to the sales rep is calculated.									
39	If the Sales are greater than or equal to the Target, the Commission is 10% of Sales.									
40	If the Sales do not reach Target, the Commission is only 5% of Sales.									
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48	Example 3									
49	This example uses the =AND() within the =IF() function.									
50	A builders merchant gives 10% discount on certain product lines.									
51	The discount is only given on products which are on Special Offer, when the Order Value is £1000 or above.									
52										
53	The =AND() function is used with the =IF() to check that the product is on offer and that the value of the order is above £1000.									
54										
55										
56										
57										
58										
59										
60										
61										
62	=IF(AND(C61="Yes",D61>=1000),D61*10%,0)									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	INDEX								

2

3 Holiday booking price list.

4

	People			
Weeks	1	2	3	4
1	£500	£300	£250	£200
2	£600	£400	£300	£250
3	£700	£500	£350	£300

10

How many weeks required :	2
How many people in the party :	4

14 Cost per person is : 250 =INDEX(D7:G9,G11,G12)

What Does It Do ?

This function picks a value from a range of data by looking down a specified number of rows and then across a specified number of columns. It can be used with a single block of data, or non-continuous blocks.

Syntax

There are various forms of syntax for this function.

Syntax 1

=INDEX(RangeToLookIn,Coordinate)

This is used when the RangeToLookIn is either a single column or row. The Co-ordinate indicates how far down or across to look when picking the data from the range. Both of the examples below use the same syntax, but the Co-ordinate refers to a row when the range is vertical and a column when the range is horizontal.

Colours			
Red			
Green			
Blue			

Size	Large	Medium	Small
------	-------	--------	-------

Type either 1, 2 or 3 :	2
The colour is :	Green

=INDEX(D32:D34,D36)

Type either 1, 2 or 3 :	2
The size is :	Medium

=INDEX(G34:I34,H36)

Syntax 2

=INDEX(RangeToLookIn,RowCoordinate,ColumnCoordinate)

This syntax is used when the range is made up of rows and columns.

Country	Currency	Population	Capitol
England	Sterling	50 M	London
France	Franc	40 M	Paris
Germany	DM	60 M	Bonn
Spain	Peseta	30 M	Barcelona

Type 1,2,3 or 4 for the country :	2
Type 1,2 or 3 for statistics :	3

The result is : Paris =INDEX(D45:F48,F50,F51)

Syntax 3

=INDEX(NamedRangeToLookIn,RowCoordinate,ColumnCoordinate,AreaToPickFrom)

Using this syntax the range to look in can be made up of multiple areas.

58									
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																				
59		The easiest way to refer to these areas is to select them and give them a single name.																											
60																													
61		The AreaToPickFrom indicates which of the multiple areas should be used.																											
62																													
63		In the following example the figures for North and South have been named as one																											
64		range called NorthAndSouth.																											
65																													
66		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>NORTH</th> <th>Qtr1</th> <th>Qtr2</th> <th>Qtr3</th> <th>Qtr4</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bricks</td> <td>£1,000</td> <td>£2,000</td> <td>£3,000</td> <td>£4,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wood</td> <td>£5,000</td> <td>£6,000</td> <td>£7,000</td> <td>£8,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Glass</td> <td>£9,000</td> <td>£10,000</td> <td>£11,000</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								NORTH	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Bricks	£1,000	£2,000	£3,000	£4,000	Wood	£5,000	£6,000	£7,000	£8,000	Glass	£9,000	£10,000	£11,000	£12,000
NORTH	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4																									
Bricks	£1,000	£2,000	£3,000	£4,000																									
Wood	£5,000	£6,000	£7,000	£8,000																									
Glass	£9,000	£10,000	£11,000	£12,000																									
67																													
68																													
69																													
70																													
71		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SOUTH</th> <th>Qtr1</th> <th>Qtr2</th> <th>Qtr3</th> <th>Qtr4</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bricks</td> <td>£1,500</td> <td>£2,500</td> <td>£3,500</td> <td>£4,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wood</td> <td>£5,500</td> <td>£6,500</td> <td>£7,500</td> <td>£8,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Glass</td> <td>£9,500</td> <td>£10,500</td> <td>£11,500</td> <td>£12,500</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								SOUTH	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Bricks	£1,500	£2,500	£3,500	£4,500	Wood	£5,500	£6,500	£7,500	£8,500	Glass	£9,500	£10,500	£11,500	£12,500
SOUTH	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4																									
Bricks	£1,500	£2,500	£3,500	£4,500																									
Wood	£5,500	£6,500	£7,500	£8,500																									
Glass	£9,500	£10,500	£11,500	£12,500																									
72																													
73																													
74																													
75																													
76		<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Type 1, 2 or 3 for the product :</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 for the Qtr :</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type 1 for North or 2 for South :</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Type 1, 2 or 3 for the product :	1	Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 for the Qtr :	3	Type 1 for North or 2 for South :	2														
Type 1, 2 or 3 for the product :	1																												
Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 for the Qtr :	3																												
Type 1 for North or 2 for South :	2																												
77																													
78																													
79																													
80		<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>The result is :</td> <td>Err:504</td> <td>=INDEX(NorthAndSouth,F76,F77,F78)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								The result is :	Err:504	=INDEX(NorthAndSouth,F76,F77,F78)																	
The result is :	Err:504	=INDEX(NorthAndSouth,F76,F77,F78)																											
81																													
82																													
83																													
84		Example																											
85		This is an extended version of the previous example.																											
86		It allows the names of products and the quarters to be entered.																											
87		The =MATCH() function is used to find the row and column positions of the names entered.																											
88		These positions are then used by the =INDEX() function to look for the data.																											
89																													
90		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EAST</th> <th>Qtr1</th> <th>Qtr2</th> <th>Qtr3</th> <th>Qtr4</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bricks</td> <td>£1,000</td> <td>£2,000</td> <td>£3,000</td> <td>£4,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wood</td> <td>£5,000</td> <td>£6,000</td> <td>£7,000</td> <td>£8,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Glass</td> <td>£9,000</td> <td>£10,000</td> <td>£11,000</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								EAST	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Bricks	£1,000	£2,000	£3,000	£4,000	Wood	£5,000	£6,000	£7,000	£8,000	Glass	£9,000	£10,000	£11,000	£12,000
EAST	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4																									
Bricks	£1,000	£2,000	£3,000	£4,000																									
Wood	£5,000	£6,000	£7,000	£8,000																									
Glass	£9,000	£10,000	£11,000	£12,000																									
91																													
92																													
93																													
94																													
95		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>WEST</th> <th>Qtr1</th> <th>Qtr2</th> <th>Qtr3</th> <th>Qtr4</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bricks</td> <td>£1,500</td> <td>£2,500</td> <td>£3,500</td> <td>£4,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wood</td> <td>£5,500</td> <td>£6,500</td> <td>£7,500</td> <td>£8,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Glass</td> <td>£9,500</td> <td>£10,500</td> <td>£11,500</td> <td>£12,500</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								WEST	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Bricks	£1,500	£2,500	£3,500	£4,500	Wood	£5,500	£6,500	£7,500	£8,500	Glass	£9,500	£10,500	£11,500	£12,500
WEST	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4																									
Bricks	£1,500	£2,500	£3,500	£4,500																									
Wood	£5,500	£6,500	£7,500	£8,500																									
Glass	£9,500	£10,500	£11,500	£12,500																									
96																													
97																													
98																													
99																													
100		<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Type 1, 2 or 3 for the product :</td> <td>wood</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 for the Qtr :</td> <td>qtr2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type 1 for North or 2 for South :</td> <td>west</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Type 1, 2 or 3 for the product :	wood	Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 for the Qtr :	qtr2	Type 1 for North or 2 for South :	west														
Type 1, 2 or 3 for the product :	wood																												
Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 for the Qtr :	qtr2																												
Type 1 for North or 2 for South :	west																												
101																													
102																													
103																													
104		<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>The result is :</td> <td>Err:504</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								The result is :	Err:504																		
The result is :	Err:504																												
105																													
106		=INDEX(EastAndWest,MATCH(F100,C91:C93,0),MATCH(F101,D90:G90,0),IF(F102=C90,1,IF(F102=C95,2)))																											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	INDIRECT										
2											
3							Jan	Feb	Mar		
4				North	10	20	30				
5				South	40	50	60				
6				East	70	80	90				
7				West	100	110	120				
8											
9	Type address of any of the cells in the above table, such as G6 :							G6			
10											
11	The value in the cell you typed is :							80	=INDIRECT(H9)		
12											
13	What Does It Do ?										
14	This function converts a plain piece of text which looks like a cell address into a usable cell reference.										
15	The address can be either on the same worksheet or on a different worksheet.										
16											
17											
18	Syntax										
19	=INDIRECT(Text)										
20											
21	Formatting										
22	No special formatting is needed.										
23											
24	Example 1										
25	This example shows how data can be picked from other worksheets by using the worksheet name and a cell address.										
26	The example uses three other worksheets named NORTH, SOUTH and EAST.										
27	The data on these three sheets is laid out in the same cells on each sheet.										
28											
29											
30	When a reference to a sheet is made the exclamation symbol ! needs to be placed between the sheet name and cell address acting as punctuation.										
31											
32											
33	Type the name of the sheet , such as North :							North			
34	Type the cell to pick data from, such as C8 :							C8			
35	The contents of the cell C8 on North is :							120	=INDIRECT(G33&"!"&G34)		
36											
37	The =INDIRECT() created a reference to =NORTH!C8										
38											
39											
40	Example 2										
41	This example uses the same data as above, but this time the =SUM() function is used to calculate a total from a range of cells.										
42											
43											
44	Type the name of the sheet , such as South :							South			
45	Type the start cell of the range, such as C5 :							C5			
46	Type the end cell of the range, such as C7 :							C7			
47	The sum of the range C5:C7 on South is :							1200	=SUM(INDIRECT(G44&"!"&G45&"."&G46))		
48											
49											
50	The =INDIRECT() created a reference to =SUM(SOUTH!C5:C7)										
51											

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	INFO					
2	<hr/>					
3			System Information			
4		Current directory	Err:502	=INFO("directory")		
5		Available bytes of memory	Err:502	=INFO("memavail")		
6		Memory in use	Err:502	=INFO("memused")		
7		Total bytes of memory	Err:502	=INFO("totmem")		
8		Number of active worksheets	1	=INFO("numfile")		
9		Cell currently in the top left of the window	Err:502	=INFO("origin")		
10		Operating system	Windows (32-bit) NT 5.01	=INFO("osversion")		
11		Recalculation mode	Automatic	=INFO("recalc")		
12		Excel version	341m1(Build:9593)	=INFO("release")		
13		Name of system. (PC or Mac)	LINUX	=INFO("system")		
14						
15	What Does It Do?					
16	This function provides information about the operating environment of the computer.					
17						
18	Syntax					
19	=INFO(text)					
20	text : This is the name of the item you require information about.					
21						
22	Formatting					
23	The results will be shown as text or a number depending upon what was requested.					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	INT									
2										
3										
4			Number	Integer						
5			1.5	1	=INT(C4)					
6			2.3	2	=INT(C5)					
7			10.75	10	=INT(C6)					
8			-1.47589	-2	=INT(C7)					
9	What Does It Do ?									
10	This function rounds a number down to the nearest whole number.									
11										
12	Syntax									
13	=INT(Number)									
14										
15	Formatting									
16	No special formatting is needed.									
17										
18	Example									
19	The following table was used by a school to calculate the age a child when the									
20	school year started.									
21	A child can only be admitted to school if they are over 8 years old.									
22	The Birth Date and the Term Start date are entered and the age calculated.									
23	Table 1 shows the age of the child with decimal places									
24										
25	Table 1									
26			Birth Date	Term Start	Age					
27			1-Jan-80	1-Sep-88	8.6680355921	=(D27-C27)/365.25				
28			5-Feb-81	1-Sep-88	7.5701574264					
29			20-Oct-79	1-Sep-88	8.8678986995					
30			1-Mar-81	1-Sep-88	7.5044490075					
31										
32										
33	Table 2 shows the age of the child with the Age formatted with no decimal places.									
34	This has the effect of increasing the child age.									
35										
36	Table 2									
37			Birth Date	Term Start	Age					
38			1-Jan-80	1-Sep-88	9	=(D38-C38)/365.25				
39			5-Feb-81	1-Sep-88	8					
40			20-Oct-79	1-Sep-88	9					
41			1-Mar-81	1-Sep-88	8					
42										
43										
44	Table 3 shows the age of the child with the Age calculated using the =INT() function to									
45	remove the decimal part of the number to give the correct age.									
46										
47	Table 3									
48			Birth Date	Term Start	Age					
49			1-Jan-80	1-Sep-88	8	=INT((D49-C49)/365.25)				
50			5-Feb-81	1-Sep-88	7					
51			20-Oct-79	1-Sep-88	8					
52			1-Mar-81	1-Sep-88	7					
53										
54										
55	Note									
56	The age is calculated by subtracting the Birth Date from the Term Start to find the									
57	age of the child in days.									
58	The number of days is then divided by 365.25									
59	The reason for using 365.25 is to take account of the leap years.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I										
1	ISBLANK																		
2																			
3																			
4			<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Is The Cell Blank</th> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>FALSE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hello</td> <td>FALSE</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>TRUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25-Dec-98</td> <td>FALSE</td> </tr> </table>	Data	Is The Cell Blank	1	FALSE	Hello	FALSE		TRUE	25-Dec-98	FALSE						
Data	Is The Cell Blank																		
1	FALSE																		
Hello	FALSE																		
	TRUE																		
25-Dec-98	FALSE																		
5																			
6																			
7																			
8																			
9																			
10																			
11																			
12																			
13																			
14																			
15																			
16																			
17																			
18																			
19																			
20																			
21																			
22																			
23																			
24																			
25																			
26																			
27																			
28																			
29																			
30																			
31																			
32																			
33																			
34																			
35																			
36																			
37																			
38																			
39																			
40																			

Data	Is The Cell Blank
1	FALSE
Hello	FALSE
	TRUE
25-Dec-98	FALSE

=ISBLANK(C4)
 =ISBLANK(C5)
 =ISBLANK(C6)
 =ISBLANK(C7)

What Does It Do?

This function will determine if there is an entry in a particular cell. It can be used when a spreadsheet has blank cells which may cause errors, but which will be filled later as the data is received by the user. Usually the function is used in conjunction with the =IF() function which can test the result of the =ISBLANK()

Syntax

=ISBLANK(CellToTest)

Formatting

Used by itself the result will be shown as TRUE or FALSE.

Example

The following example shows a list of cheques received by a company. When the cheque is cleared the date is entered. Until the Cleared date is entered the Cleared column is blank. While the Cleared column is blank the cheque will still be Outstanding. When the Cleared date is entered the cheque will be shown as Banked. The =ISBLANK() function is used to determine whether the Cleared column is empty or not.

Cheques Received		Date Received	Amount	Date Cleared	Banked	Outstanding
Num	From					
chq1	ABC Ltd	1-Jan-98	£100	2-Jan-98	100	0
chq2	CJ Design	1-Jan-98	£200	7-Jan-98	200	0
chq3	J Smith	2-Jan-98	£50		0	50
chq4	Travel Co.	3-Jan-98	£1,000		0	1000
chq5	J Smith	4-Jan-98	£250	6-Jan-98	250	0

=IF(ISBLANK(F36),0,E36)
 =IF(ISBLANK(F36),E36,0)

Totals	550	1050
---------------	------------	-------------

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																								
1	ISERR																																
2																																	
3																																	
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cell to test</th> <th>Result</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISERR(D4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#DIV/0!</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISERR(D5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Err:508</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISERR(D6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#VALUE!</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISERR(D7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#VALUE!</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISERR(D8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#VALUE!</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISERR(D9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#N/A</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISERR(D10)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Cell to test	Result		3	FALSE	=ISERR(D4)	#DIV/0!	TRUE	=ISERR(D5)	Err:508	TRUE	=ISERR(D6)	#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERR(D7)	#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERR(D8)	#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERR(D9)	#N/A	FALSE	=ISERR(D10)
Cell to test	Result																																
3	FALSE	=ISERR(D4)																															
#DIV/0!	TRUE	=ISERR(D5)																															
Err:508	TRUE	=ISERR(D6)																															
#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERR(D7)																															
#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERR(D8)																															
#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERR(D9)																															
#N/A	FALSE	=ISERR(D10)																															
5																																	
6																																	
7																																	
8																																	
9																																	
10																																	
11																																	
12	What Does It Do ?																																
13	This function tests a cell and shows TRUE if there is an error value in the cell.																																
14	It will show FALSE if the contents of the cell calculate without an error, or if the error is the #NA message.																																
15																																	
16																																	
17	Syntax																																
18	=ISERR(CellToTest)																																
19	The CellToTest can be a cell reference or a calculation.																																
20																																	
21	Formatting																																
22	No special formatting is needed.																																
23																																	
24	Example																																
25	The following tables were used by a publican to calculate the cost of a single bottle of champagne, by dividing the cost of the crate by the quantity of bottles in the crate.																																
26																																	
27																																	
28	Table 1 shows what happens when the value zero 0 is entered as the number of bottles.																																
29	The #DIV/0 indicates that an attempt was made to divide by zero 0, which Excel does not do.																																
30																																	
31	Table 1																																
32	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cost Of Crate :</td> <td>£24</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bottles In Crate :</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cost of single bottle :</td> <td>#DIV/0!</td> <td>=E32/E33</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Cost Of Crate :	£24		Bottles In Crate :	0		Cost of single bottle :	#DIV/0!	=E32/E33															
Cost Of Crate :	£24																																
Bottles In Crate :	0																																
Cost of single bottle :	#DIV/0!	=E32/E33																															
33																																	
34																																	
35																																	
36																																	
37	Table 2 shows how this error can be trapped by using the =ISERR() function.																																
38																																	
39	Table 2																																
40	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cost Of Crate :</td> <td>£24</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bottles In Crate :</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cost of single bottle :</td> <td>Try again!</td> <td>=IF(ISERR(E40/E41),"Try again!",E40/E41)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Cost Of Crate :	£24		Bottles In Crate :	0		Cost of single bottle :	Try again!	=IF(ISERR(E40/E41),"Try again!",E40/E41)															
Cost Of Crate :	£24																																
Bottles In Crate :	0																																
Cost of single bottle :	Try again!	=IF(ISERR(E40/E41),"Try again!",E40/E41)																															
41																																	
42																																	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	ISERROR							
2								
3								
4				3	FALSE	=ISERROR(D4)		
5				#DIV/0!	TRUE	=ISERROR(D5)		
6				Err:508	TRUE	=ISERROR(D6)		
7				#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERROR(D7)		
8				#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERROR(D8)		
9				#VALUE!	TRUE	=ISERROR(D9)		
10				#N/A	TRUE	=ISERROR(D10)		
11								
12	What Does It Do ?							
13	This function tests a cell or calculation to determine whether an error has been generated.							
14	It will show TRUE for any type of error and FALSE if no error is found.							
15								
16	Syntax							
17	=ISERROR(CellToTest)							
18	The CellToTest can be a cell reference or a formula.							
19								
20	Formatting							
21	No special formatting is needed.							
22								
23	Example							
24	The following tables was used to calculate the difference between two dates.							
25								
26	Table 1 shows an error due to the fact that the first entry was entered using an inappropriate							
27	date format.							
28								
29	Table 1							
30				Start date :	Jan 01 98			
31				End date :	5-Jan-98			
32				Difference :	#VALUE!	=D31-D30		
33								
34								
35	Table 2 shows how the =ISERROR() function has been used to trap the error and inform the							
36	user that there has been an error in the data entry.							
37								
38	Table 2							
39				Start date :	Jan 01 98			
40				End date :	5-Jan-98			
41				Difference :	Error in data entry			
42	=IF(ISERROR(D40-D39),"Error in data entry",D40-D39)							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	ISEVEN									
2										
3										
4			1	0	=ISEVEN(C4)					
5			2	1	=ISEVEN(C5)					
6			2.5	1	=ISEVEN(C6)					
7			2.6	1	=ISEVEN(C7)					
8			3.5	0	=ISEVEN(C8)					
9			3.6	0	=ISEVEN(C9)					
10			Hello	#VALUE!	=ISEVEN(C10)					
11			1-Feb-98	0	=ISEVEN(C11)					
12			1-Feb-96	1	=ISEVEN(C12)					
13										
14										
15										
16			What Does It Do ?							
17			This function tests a number to determine whether it is even.							
18			An even number is shown as TRUE an odd number is shown as FALSE.							
19			Note that decimal fractions are ignored.							
20			Note that dates can be even or odd.							
21			Note that text entries result in the #VALUE! error.							
22			Syntax							
23			=ISEVEN(CellToTest)							
24										
25			Formatting							
26			No special formatting is required.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																								
1	ISLOGICAL																																	
2																																		
3																																		
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cell To Test</th> <th>Result</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FALSE</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRUE</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1-Jan-98</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hello</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#DIV/0!</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISLOGICAL(D10)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Cell To Test	Result		FALSE	TRUE	=ISLOGICAL(D4)	TRUE	TRUE	=ISLOGICAL(D5)		FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D6)	20	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D7)	1-Jan-98	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D8)	Hello	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D9)	#DIV/0!	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D10)
Cell To Test	Result																																	
FALSE	TRUE	=ISLOGICAL(D4)																																
TRUE	TRUE	=ISLOGICAL(D5)																																
	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D6)																																
20	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D7)																																
1-Jan-98	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D8)																																
Hello	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D9)																																
#DIV/0!	FALSE	=ISLOGICAL(D10)																																
5																																		
6																																		
7																																		
8																																		
9																																		
10																																		
11																																		
12	What Does It Do ?																																	
13	This function tests a cell to determine whether the cell contents are logical.																																	
14	The logical values can only be TRUE or FALSE.																																	
15	If the cell does contain a logical value, the result TRUE is shown.																																	
16	If the cell does not contain a logical value, the result FALSE is shown.																																	
17																																		
18	Syntax																																	
19	=ISLOGICAL(CellToTest)																																	
20																																		
21	Formatting																																	
22	No special formatting is needed.																																	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	ISNA									
2										
3										
4			Number	Result						
5			1	FALSE	=ISNA(C4)					
6			Hello	FALSE	=ISNA(C5)					
7				FALSE	=ISNA(C6)					
8			1-Jan-98	FALSE	=ISNA(C7)					
9			#N/A	TRUE	=ISNA(C8)					
10										
11	What Does It Do?									
12	This function tests a cell to determine whether it contains the Not Available error #N/A.									
13	The #N/A is generated when a function cannot work properly because of missing data.									
14	The #N/A can also be typed in to a cell by the user to indicate the cell is currently empty,									
15	but will be used for data entry in the future.									
16	The function is normally used with other functions such as the =IF() function.									
17										
18	Syntax									
19	=ISNA(CellToTest)									
20										
21	Formatting									
22	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
1	ISNONTEXT								
2									
3									
4			Item To Test	Is It A Number?					
5			10	TRUE	=ISNONTEXT(C4)				
6			Hello	FALSE	=ISNONTEXT(C5)				
7				TRUE	=ISNONTEXT(C6)				
8			1-Jan-98	TRUE	=ISNONTEXT(C7)				
9			100	FALSE	=ISNONTEXT(C8)				
10			What Does It Do?						
11			This functions tests an entry to determine whether it is a number, rather than text.						
12			It would be used to ensure that only numeric entries are used in calculations, rather						
13			than text which looks like a number, such as typing the letter O instead of zero 0.						
14			The function is normally used with other function such as the =IF() function.						
15									
16			Syntax						
17			=ISNONTEXT(CellToTest)						
18									
19			Formatting						
20			No special formatting.						
21									
22			Examples						
23			The following table is used by an electrical retailer to calculate the selling price						
24			of an item based on the buying price and the shop mark-up.						
25									
26			Table 1 shows the #VALUE! error generated when a number, 300, is entered						
27			using the letter O instead of the zero 0.						
28									
29			Table 1						
30			Item	Buying Price	Mark-up	Profit			
31			Radio	400	150%	600			
32			TV	800	200%	1600			
33			Video	300	150%	#VALUE!	=D32*E32		
34			Table 2 shows how the error is trapped using the =ISNONTEXT function and						
35			the =IF() function in the calculation.						
36									
37			Table 2						
38			Item	Buying Price	Mark-up	Profit			
39			Radio	400	150%	600			
40			TV	800	200%	1600			
41			Video	300	150%	Retype the Price	=IF(ISNONTEXT(D40),D40*E40,"Retype the Price")		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																		
1	ISNUMBER																											
2																												
3																												
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cell Entry</th> <th>Result</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISNUMBER(D4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1-Jan-98</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISNUMBER(D5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISNUMBER(D6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#DIV/0!</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISNUMBER(D7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hello</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISNUMBER(D8)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Cell Entry	Result		1	TRUE	=ISNUMBER(D4)	1-Jan-98	TRUE	=ISNUMBER(D5)		FALSE	=ISNUMBER(D6)	#DIV/0!	FALSE	=ISNUMBER(D7)	Hello	FALSE	=ISNUMBER(D8)
Cell Entry	Result																											
1	TRUE	=ISNUMBER(D4)																										
1-Jan-98	TRUE	=ISNUMBER(D5)																										
	FALSE	=ISNUMBER(D6)																										
#DIV/0!	FALSE	=ISNUMBER(D7)																										
Hello	FALSE	=ISNUMBER(D8)																										
5																												
6																												
7																												
8																												
9																												
10	What Does It Do ?																											
11	This function examines a cell or calculation to determine whether it is a numeric value.																											
12	If the cell or calculation is a numeric value the result TRUE is shown.																											
13	If the cell or calculation is not numeric, or is blank, the result FALSE is shown.																											
14																												
15	Syntax																											
16	=ISNUMBER(CellToTest)																											
17	The cell to test can be a cell reference or a calculation.																											
18																												
19	Formatting																											
20	No special formatting is needed.																											
21																												
22	Example																											
23	The following table was used by a personnel department to lookup the salary of an employee.																											
24	The employee can be entered as a Name or as a Numeric value.																											
25	The =ISNUMBER() function has been used to identify the type of entry made, and then																											
26	the =IF() decides which VLOOKUP to perform.																											
27																												
28	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID No.</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Salary</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Alan</td> <td>£10,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Eric</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Carol</td> <td>£8,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Bob</td> <td>£15,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>David</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										ID No.	Name	Salary	1	Alan	£10,000	2	Eric	£12,000	3	Carol	£8,000	4	Bob	£15,000	5	David	£12,000
ID No.	Name	Salary																										
1	Alan	£10,000																										
2	Eric	£12,000																										
3	Carol	£8,000																										
4	Bob	£15,000																										
5	David	£12,000																										
29																												
30																												
31																												
32																												
33																												
34																												
35	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Type Employee Name or ID :</td> <td>eric</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Salary is :</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> </table>										Type Employee Name or ID :	eric	The Salary is :	£12,000														
Type Employee Name or ID :	eric																											
The Salary is :	£12,000																											
36																												
37	=IF(ISNUMBER(E35),VLOOKUP(E35,C29:E33,3,FALSE),VLOOKUP(E35,D29:E33,2,FALSE))																											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	ISODD									
2										
3										
4			1	1	=ISODD(C4)					
5			2	0	=ISODD(C5)					
6			2.5	0	=ISODD(C6)					
7			2.6	0	=ISODD(C7)					
8			3.5	1	=ISODD(C8)					
9			3.6	1	=ISODD(C9)					
10			Hello	#VALUE!	=ISODD(C10)					
11			1-Feb-98	1	=ISODD(C11)					
12			1-Feb-96	0	=ISODD(C12)					
13										
14										
15			What Does It Do ?							
16			This function tests a number to determine whether it is odd.							
17			An odd number is shown as TRUE an even number is shown as FALSE.							
18			Note that decimal fractions are ignored.							
19			Note that dates can be odd or even.							
20			Note that text entries result in the #VALUE! error.							
21										
22			Syntax							
23			=ISODD(CellToTest)							
24										
25			Formatting							
26			No special formatting is required.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	ISREF								
2									
3				TRUE	=ISREF(A1)				
4				FALSE	=ISREF(B99)				
5				Err:508	=ISREF>Hello)				
6				FALSE	=ISREF(10)				
7				FALSE	=ISREF(NOW())				
8				FALSE	=ISREF("A1")				
9				Err:508	=ISREF(XX99)				
10									
11	What Does It Do ?								
12	This function shows TRUE if given a cell address, or FALSE for any other type of value.								
13	Its a bit of an odd one, and is normally used in macros rather than on the worksheet.								
14									
15	Syntax								
16	=ISREF(ValueToTest)								
17	The ValueToTest can be any type of data, but when used on the worksheet, it cannot be a								
18	reference to the contents of another cell, as the reference will itself be evaluated by the function.								
19									
20	Formatting								
21	No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																		
1	ISTEXT																										
2																											
3																											
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cell To Test</th> <th>Result</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hello</td> <td>TRUE</td> <td>=ISTEXT(D4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISTEXT(D5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25-Dec-98</td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISTEXT(D6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>FALSE</td> <td>=ISTEXT(D7)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Cell To Test	Result		Hello	TRUE	=ISTEXT(D4)	1	FALSE	=ISTEXT(D5)	25-Dec-98	FALSE	=ISTEXT(D6)		FALSE	=ISTEXT(D7)			
Cell To Test	Result																										
Hello	TRUE	=ISTEXT(D4)																									
1	FALSE	=ISTEXT(D5)																									
25-Dec-98	FALSE	=ISTEXT(D6)																									
	FALSE	=ISTEXT(D7)																									
5																											
6																											
7																											
8																											
9	What Does It Do ?																										
10	This functions tests an entry to determine whether it is text.																										
11	If the entry is text is shows TRUE.																										
12	If the entry is any other type it shows FALSE.																										
13																											
14	Syntax																										
15	=ISTEXT(CellToTest)																										
16																											
17	Formatting																										
18	No special formatting is needed.																										
19																											
20	Example																										
21	The following table was used by a personnel department to lookup the salary of an employee.																										
22	The employee can be entered as a Name or as a Numeric value.																										
23	The =ISTEXT() function has been used to identify the type of entry made, and then																										
24	the =IF() decides which VLOOKUP to perform.																										
25																											
26	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID No.</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Salary</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Alan</td> <td>£10,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Eric</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Carol</td> <td>£8,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Bob</td> <td>£15,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>David</td> <td>£12,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									ID No.	Name	Salary	1	Alan	£10,000	2	Eric	£12,000	3	Carol	£8,000	4	Bob	£15,000	5	David	£12,000
ID No.	Name	Salary																									
1	Alan	£10,000																									
2	Eric	£12,000																									
3	Carol	£8,000																									
4	Bob	£15,000																									
5	David	£12,000																									
27																											
28																											
29																											
30																											
31																											
32																											
33	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Type Employee Name or ID :</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Salary is :</td> <td>£8,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Type Employee Name or ID :	3	The Salary is :	£8,000														
Type Employee Name or ID :	3																										
The Salary is :	£8,000																										
34																											
35	=IF(ISTEXT(E33),VLOOKUP(E33,D27:E31,2,FALSE),VLOOKUP(E33,C27:E31,3,FALSE))																										

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	LARGE									
2										
3			Values		Highest Value	800		=LARGE(C4:C8,1)		
4			120		2nd Highest Value	250		=LARGE(C4:C8,2)		
5			800		3rd Highest Value	120		=LARGE(C4:C8,3)		
6			100		4th Highest Value	120		=LARGE(C4:C8,4)		
7			120		5th Highest Value	100		=LARGE(C4:C8,5)		
8			250							
9										
10	What Does It Do ?									
11	This function examines a list of values and picks the value at a user specified position									
12	in the list.									
13										
14	Syntax									
15	=LARGE(ListOfNumbersToExamine,PositionToPickFrom)									
16										
17	Formatting									
18	No special formatting is needed.									
19										
20	Example									
21	The following table was used to calculate the top 3 sales figures between Jan, Feb and Mar.									
22										
23			Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar				
24			North	£5,000	£6,000	£4,500				
25			South	£5,800	£7,000	£3,000				
26			East	£3,500	£2,000	£10,000				
27			West	£12,000	£4,000	£6,000				
28										
29			Highest Value	£12,000				=LARGE(D24:F27,1)		
30			2nd Highest Value	£10,000				=LARGE(D24:F27,2)		
31			3rd Highest Value	£7,000				=LARGE(D24:F27,3)		
32										
33	Note									
34	Another way to find the Highest and Lowest values would have been to use									
35	the =MAX() and =MIN() functions.									
36										
37			Highest	£12,000				=MAX(D24:F27)		
38			Lowest	£2,000				=MIN(D24:F27)		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	LCM									
2										
3			Numbers		Least Common Multiple					
4			6	20	60		=LCM(C4,D4)			
5			12	18	36		=LCM(C5,D5)			
6			34	96	1632		=LCM(C6,D6)			
7										
8	What Does It Do ?									
9	This function calculate the Least Common Multiple, which is the smallest number									
10	that can be divided by each of the given numbers.									
11										
12	Syntax									
13	=LCM(Number1,Number2,Number3... through to Number29)									
14										
15	Formatting									
16	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	LEFT								
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10	What Does It Do ?								
11	This function displays a specified number of characters from the left hand side of a								
12	piece of text.								
13									
14	Syntax								
15	=LEFT(OriginalText,NumberOfCharactersRequired)								
16									
17	Formatting								
18	No special formatting is needed.								
19									
20	Example								
21	The following table was used to extract the first name of a person from their full name.								
22	The =FIND() function was used to locate position of the space between the first and second name.								
23	The length of the first name is therefore the position of the space minus one character.								
24	The =LEFT() function can now extract the first name based on the position of the space.								
25									
26									
27									
28									
29									

Text	Number Of Characters Required	Left String
Alan Jones	1	A
Alan Jones	2	Al
Alan Jones	3	Ala
Cardiff	6	Cardif
ABC123	4	ABC1

=LEFT(C4,D4)
 =LEFT(C5,D5)
 =LEFT(C6,D6)
 =LEFT(C7,D7)
 =LEFT(C8,D8)

Full Name	First Name
Alan Jones	Alan
Bob Smith	Bob
Carol Williams	Carol

=LEFT(C27,FIND(" ",C27)-1)
 =LEFT(C28,FIND(" ",C28)-1)
 =LEFT(C29,FIND(" ",C29)-1)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	LEN								
2									
3									
4			Text	Length					
5			Alan Jones	10	=LEN(C4)				
6			Bob Smith	9	=LEN(C5)				
7			Carol Williams	14	=LEN(C6)				
8			Cardiff	7	=LEN(C7)				
9			ABC123	6	=LEN(C8)				
10	What Does It Do ?								
11	This function counts the number of characters, including spaces and numbers, in a piece of text.								
12									
13	Syntax								
14	=LEN(Text)								
15									
16	Formatting								
17	No Special formatting is needed.								
18									
19	Example								
20	This example shows how the =LEN() function is used in a formula which extracts the								
21	second name from a text entry containing both first and second names.								
22									
23			Original Text						
24			Carol Williams	6	=FIND(" ",C24)				
25	This is the position of the space.								
26									
27			Carol Williams	8	=LEN(C24)-FIND(" ",C24)				
28	This is the length of the second name.								
29	Calculated by taking the overall length of the complete								
30	name and subtracting the position of the space.								
31									
32	=RIGHT(C24,LEN(C24)-FIND(" ",C24))								
33	This is just the second name.								
34	Calculated by using the =RIGHT() function to extract								
35	the rightmost characters up to the length of								
36	the second name.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																
1	LOOKUP (Array)																																									
2																																										
3																																										
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Jan</th> <th>Feb</th> <th>Mar</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alan</td> <td>10</td> <td>80</td> <td>97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bob</td> <td>20</td> <td>90</td> <td>69</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Carol</td> <td>30</td> <td>100</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>David</td> <td>40</td> <td>110</td> <td>51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eric</td> <td>50</td> <td>120</td> <td>77</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Francis</td> <td>60</td> <td>130</td> <td>28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gail</td> <td>70</td> <td>140</td> <td>73</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Name	Jan	Feb	Mar	Alan	10	80	97	Bob	20	90	69	Carol	30	100	45	David	40	110	51	Eric	50	120	77	Francis	60	130	28	Gail	70	140	73
Name	Jan	Feb	Mar																																							
Alan	10	80	97																																							
Bob	20	90	69																																							
Carol	30	100	45																																							
David	40	110	51																																							
Eric	50	120	77																																							
Francis	60	130	28																																							
Gail	70	140	73																																							
5																																										
6																																										
7																																										
8																																										
9																																										
10																																										
11																																										
12	Type a Name in this cell : Eric																																									
13																																										
14	The March value for this person is : 77 =LOOKUP(F12,D4:G10)																																									
15																																										
16	What Does It Do ?																																									
17	This function looks for a piece of information in a list, and then picks an item from the																																									
18	last cell in the adjacent row or column.																																									
19																																										
20	It always picks the data from the end of the row or column, so it is no good if you need																																									
21	to pick data from part way across a list, (use VLOOKUP or HLOOKUP).																																									
22																																										
23	The way in which the function decides whether to pick from the row or column is based																																									
24	on the size of the table.																																									
25																																										
26	If the table has more rows than columns :																																									
27	the function will look down the left most column																																									
28	trying to find a match for the piece of information																																									
29	you asked it to look for.																																									
30	When a match is found, the function will look																																									
31	across to the right most column to pick the																																									
32	last entry on the row.																																									
33	If the table has the same amount of rows and columns :																																									
34	the function will look down the left most column and																																									
35	work in just the same way as if the table had more																																									
36	rows than columns, as in the description above.																																									
37																																										
38	If the table has more columns than rows :																																									
39	the function will look across the top row trying																																									
40	to find a match for the piece of information you																																									
41	have asked it to look for.																																									
42	When a match is found, the function will then look																																									
43	down to the bottom cell of the column to pick																																									
44	the last entry of the column.																																									
45	Syntax																																									
46	=LOOKUP(WhatToLookFor,RangeToLookIn)																																									
47	The WhatToLookFor should be a single item.																																									
48	The RangeToLook in can be either horizontal or vertical.																																									
49	Be careful not to include unnecessary heading in the range as these will cause errors.																																									
50																																										
51	Example 1					Example 2																																				
52	In this table there are more					In this table there are more columns than rows, so																																				
53	rows than columns, so the					the row heading of Jan is not included in the																																				
54	column heading of Jan is					lookup range.																																				
55	not included in the lookup																																									
56	range.																																									
57	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Jan</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alan</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Jan	Alan	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Jan</th> <th>Alan</th> <th>Bob</th> <th>Carol</th> <th>David</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>100</td> <td>100</td> <td>100</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Jan	Alan	Bob	Carol	David		100	100	100	100																				
Jan																																										
Alan																																										
Jan	Alan	Bob	Carol	David																																						
	100	100	100	100																																						
58	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alan</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Alan	100																																			
Alan	100																																									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
59		Bob	100								
60		Carol	100								
61		David	100								
62		Eric	100								
63		Fred	100								
64											
65		Formatting									
66		No special formatting is needed.									
67											
68		Problems									
69		The list of information to be looked through must be sorted in ascending order, otherwise errors will occur, either as #N/A or incorrect results.									
70											
71											
72		Table 1 shows the Name column sorted alphabetically, the results of using =LOOKUP() will be correct.									
73											
74											
75		Table 2 shows the same data, but not sorted. Sometimes the results will be correct, but other times the result will be an #N/A error or incorrect figure.									
76											
77											
78		Table 1					Table 2				
79		Name	Jan	Feb	Mar	Name	Jan	Feb	Mar		
80		Alan	10	80	97	David	40	110	51		
81		Bob	20	90	69	Eric	50	120	77		
82		Carol	30	100	45	Alan	10	80	97		
83		David	40	110	51	Bob	20	90	69		
84		Eric	50	120	77	Carol	30	100	45		
85		Francis	60	130	28	Francis	60	130	28		
86		Gail	70	140	73	Gail	70	140	73		
87											
88		Name :	Eric			Name :	Eric				
89											
90		Value :	77			Value :	77				
91					=LOOKUP(C88,B80:E86)					=LOOKUP(H88,G80:J86)	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																																
1	LOOKUP (Vector)																																									
2																																										
3																																										
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Jan</th> <th>Feb</th> <th>Mar</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alan</td> <td>10</td> <td>80</td> <td>97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bob</td> <td>20</td> <td>90</td> <td>69</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Carol</td> <td>30</td> <td>100</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>David</td> <td>40</td> <td>110</td> <td>51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eric</td> <td>50</td> <td>120</td> <td>77</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Francis</td> <td>60</td> <td>130</td> <td>28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gail</td> <td>70</td> <td>140</td> <td>73</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Name	Jan	Feb	Mar	Alan	10	80	97	Bob	20	90	69	Carol	30	100	45	David	40	110	51	Eric	50	120	77	Francis	60	130	28	Gail	70	140	73
Name	Jan	Feb	Mar																																							
Alan	10	80	97																																							
Bob	20	90	69																																							
Carol	30	100	45																																							
David	40	110	51																																							
Eric	50	120	77																																							
Francis	60	130	28																																							
Gail	70	140	73																																							
5																																										
6																																										
7																																										
8																																										
9																																										
10																																										
11																																										
12	Type a Name in this cell : Eric																																									
13																																										
14	The Feb value for this person is : 120 =LOOKUP(F12,D4:G10,F4:F10)																																									
15																																										
16	What Does It Do ?																																									
17	This function looks for a piece of information in a list, and then picks an item from a second range of cells.																																									
18																																										
19																																										
20	Syntax																																									
21	=LOOKUP(WhatToLookFor,RangeToLookIn,RangeToPickFrom)																																									
22	The WhatToLookFor should be a single item.																																									
23	The RangeToLook in can be either horizontal or vertical.																																									
24	The RangeToPickFrom must have the same number of cells in it as the RangeToLookin.																																									
25	Be careful not to include unnecessary heading in the ranges as these will cause errors.																																									
26																																										
27	Formatting																																									
28	No special formatting is needed.																																									
29																																										
30	Example																																									
31	The following example shows how the =LOOKUP() function was used to match a name typed in cell G41 against the list of names in C38:C43. When a match is found the =LOOKUP() then picks from the second range E38:J38.																																									
32																																										
33																																										
34	If the name Carol is used, the match is made in the third cell of the list of names, and then the function picks the third cell from the list of values.																																									
35																																										
36																																										
37	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>RangeToLookIn</th> <th>RangeToPickFrom</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alan</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bob</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Carol</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>David</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eric</td> <td>25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fred</td> <td>30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										RangeToLookIn	RangeToPickFrom	Alan	5	Bob	10	Carol	15	David	20	Eric	25	Fred	30																		
RangeToLookIn	RangeToPickFrom																																									
Alan	5																																									
Bob	10																																									
Carol	15																																									
David	20																																									
Eric	25																																									
Fred	30																																									
38																																										
39																																										
40																																										
41	Type a name : Carol																																									
42	Value : 15																																									
43	=LOOKUP(G41,C38:C43,E38:J38)																																									
44																																										
45																																										
46	Problems																																									
47	The list of information to be looked through must be sorted in ascending order, otherwise errors will occur, either as #N/A or incorrect results.																																									
48																																										

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H																		
1	LOWER																									
2																										
3																										
4	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Upper Case Text</th><th>Lower Case</th><th></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>ALAN JONES</td><td>alan jones</td><td>=LOWER(C4)</td></tr><tr><td>BOB SMITH</td><td>bob smith</td><td>=LOWER(C5)</td></tr><tr><td>CAROL WILLIAMS</td><td>carol williams</td><td>=LOWER(C6)</td></tr><tr><td>CARDIFF</td><td>cardiff</td><td>=LOWER(C7)</td></tr><tr><td>ABC123</td><td>abc123</td><td>=LOWER(C8)</td></tr></tbody></table>								Upper Case Text	Lower Case		ALAN JONES	alan jones	=LOWER(C4)	BOB SMITH	bob smith	=LOWER(C5)	CAROL WILLIAMS	carol williams	=LOWER(C6)	CARDIFF	cardiff	=LOWER(C7)	ABC123	abc123	=LOWER(C8)
Upper Case Text	Lower Case																									
ALAN JONES	alan jones	=LOWER(C4)																								
BOB SMITH	bob smith	=LOWER(C5)																								
CAROL WILLIAMS	carol williams	=LOWER(C6)																								
CARDIFF	cardiff	=LOWER(C7)																								
ABC123	abc123	=LOWER(C8)																								
5																										
6																										
7																										
8																										
9																										
10	What Does It Do ?																									
11	This function converts all characters in a piece of text to lower case.																									
12																										
13	Syntax																									
14	=LOWER(TextToConvert)																									
15																										
16	Formatting																									
17	No special formatting is needed.																									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	MATCH									
2										
3					Names		Values			
4					Bob		250			
5					Alan		600			
6					David		1000			
7					Carol		4000			
8										
9	Type a name to look for :				Alan		Type a value :			1000
10										
11	The position of Alan is :				2		Value position :			3
12					=MATCH(E9,E4:E7,0)					=MATCH(I9,I4:I7,1)
13										

What Does It Do ?

This function looks for an item in a list and shows its position.
 It can be used with text and numbers.
 It can look for an exact match or an approximate match.

Syntax

=MATCH(WhatToLookFor,WhereToLook,TypeOfMatch)

The TypeOfMatch either 0, 1 or -1.

Using 0 will look for an exact match. If no match is found the #NA error will be shown.

Using 1 will look for an exact match, or the next lowest number if no exact match exists.

If there is no match or next lowest number the error #NA is shown.

The list of values being examined must be sorted for this to work correctly.

Using -1 will look for an exact match, or the next highest number if no exact match exists.

If there is no exact match or next highest number the error #NA is shown.

The list must be sorted for this to work properly.

Examples 1

Using the 0 option suitable for an exact match.

The **Ascending** list gives the exact match.

The **Descending** list gives the exact match.

The **Wrong Value** list cannot find an exact match, so the #NA is shown.

Ascending	Descending	Wrong Value
10	40	10
20	30	20
30	20	30
40	10	40
20	20	25
2	3	#N/A

=MATCH(G45,G40:G43,0)

Example 2

Using the 1 option suitable for a ascending list to find an exact or next lowest match.

The **Ascending** list gives the exact match.

The **Descending** list gives the #NA error.

The **Wrong Value** list finds the **next lowest** number..

Ascending	Descending	Wrong Value
10	40	10
20	30	20

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
59			30		20		30		
60			40		10		40		
61									
62			20		20		25		
63			2		#N/A		2		
64									=MATCH(G62,G57:G60,1)
65									
66									

Example 3

Using the -1 option suitable for a descending list to find an exact or next highest match.
 The **Ascending** list gives the #NA error.
 The **Descending** list gives the exact match.
 The **Wrong Value** list finds the **next highest** number.

	Ascending	Descending	Wrong Value
74	10	40	40
75	20	30	30
76	30	20	20
77	40	10	10
78			
79	20	20	25
80	2	3	2
81			=MATCH(G79,G74:G77,-1)

Example 4

The tables below were used to by a bus company taking booking for bus tours.
 They need to allocate a bus with enough seats for the all the passengers.
 The list of bus sizes has been entered in a list.
 The number of passengers on the tour is then entered.
 The =MATCH() function looks down the list to find the bus with enough seats.
 If the number of passengers is not an exact match, the next biggest bus will be picked.
 After the =MATCH() function has found the bus, the =INDEX() function has been used
 to look down the list again and pick out the actual bus size required.

	Bus Size	Passengers on the tour :	23
95	Bus 1	Bus size needed :	50
96	Bus 2		
97	Bus 3		
98	Bus 4		
99	Bus 5		

=INDEX(D95:D99,MATCH(H94,D95:D99,-1),0)

Example 5

The tables below were used by a school to calculate the exam grades for pupils.
 The list of grade breakpoints was entered in a list.
 The pupils scores were entered in another list.
 The pupils scores are compared against the breakpoints.
 If an exact match is not found, the next lowest breakpoint is used.
 The =INDEX() function then looks down the Grade list to find the grade.

	Exam Score	Grade	Pupil Score	Grade	
111	0	Fail	Alan	60	Pass
112	50	Pass	Bob	6	Fail
113	90	Merit	Carol	97	Distinction
114	95	Distinction	David	89	Pass

=INDEX(D111:D114,MATCH(G114,C111:C114,1),0)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	MEDIAN									
2										
3			Value1	Value2	Value3	Value4	Value5	Median		
4			20	50	10	30	40	30	=MEDIAN(C4:G4)	
5										
6			2000	1000	10	20	8000	1000	=MEDIAN(C6:G6)	
7										
8			10	20	40	40	40	40	=MEDIAN(C8:G8)	
9										
10			Value1	Value2	Value3	Value4		Median		
11			20	40	30	10		25	=MEDIAN(C11:F11)	
12										
13			20	20	40	20		20	=MEDIAN(C13:F13)	
14										
15	What Does It Do ?									
16	This function finds the median value of a group of values.									
17	The median is not the average, it is the half way point where half the numbers in the group are									
18	larger than it and half the numbers are less than it.									
19	If there is no exact median number in the group, the two nearest the half way point are									
20	added and their average is used as the median.									
21										
22	Syntax									
23	=MEDIAN(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30)									
24										
25	Formatting									
26	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

MID

3	Text	Start Position	How Many Characters	Mid String	
4	ABCDEDF	1	3	ABC	=MID(C4,D4,E4)
5	ABCDEDF	2	3	BCD	=MID(C5,D5,E5)
6	ABCDEDF	5	2	ED	=MID(C6,D6,E6)
8	ABC-100-DEF	100			=MID(C8,5,3)
9	ABC-200-DEF	200			=MID(C9,5,3)
10	ABC-300-DEF	300			=MID(C10,5,3)
12	Item Size: Large	Large			=MID(C12,12,99)
13	Item Size: Medium	Medium			=MID(C13,12,99)
14	Item Size: Small	Small			=MID(C14,12,99)

What Does It Do ?

This function picks out a piece of text from the middle of a text entry. The function needs to know at what point it should start, and how many characters to pick. If the number of characters to pick exceeds what is available, only the available characters will be picked.

Syntax

=MID(OriginalText,PositionToStartPicking,NumberOfCharactersToPick)

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example 1

The following table uses the =MID() function to extract a post code from a branch ID used by a company. It is assumed that all branch ID's follow the same format with the letters identifying the postal region being in the 5th and 6th positions.

Branch ID	Postal Region	
DRS-CF-476	CF	=MID(C35,5,2)
DRS-WA-842	WA	=MID(C36,5,2)
HLT-NP-190	NP	=MID(C37,5,2)

Example 2

This example shows how to extract an item which is of variable length, which is inside a piece of text which has no standard format, other than the required text is always between two slash / symbols.

Full Branch Code	Postal Region
DRS/STC/872	STC
HDRS/FC/111	FC
S/NORTH/874	NORTH
HQ/K/875	K
SPECIAL/UK & FR/876	UK & FR

=MID(C50,FIND("/",C50)+1,FIND("/",C50,FIND("/",C50)+1)-FIND("/",C50)-1)

Find the first /, plus 1 for the Start of the code.

Find the second /, occurring after the first /

Calculate the length of the text to extract, by subtracting the position of the first / from the position of the second /

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	MINUTE								
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10	What Does It Do?								
11	The function will show the minute of the hour based upon a time or a number.								
12	Only the fraction part of the number is used as it is this which relates to time of day.								
13									
14	Syntax								
15	=MINUTE(Number)								
16									
17	Formatting								
18	The result will be shown as a normal number between 0 and 59.								
19									
20	Example								
21	The =REPT() function has been used to make a digital display for the current time.								
22	The time functions of =HOUR(), =MINUTE() and =SECOND() have been used in conjunction								
23	with the =NOW() as the basis for the number of repeats.								
24	To update the clock press the function key F9.								
25									
26									
27									
28									
29									
30									
31									
32									
33									
34									
35	Related Information								
36	To convert a time in hh:mm format to decimal format.								
37									
38									
39									
40									
41									
42									
43									
44									
45									
46									
47	To convert a time in decimal format to hh:mm format.								
48									
49									
50									
51									
52									
53									
54									
55									
56									
57	The three formula above have also been formatted as hh:mm using								
58	the Format, Cells, Number, Time command.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	MINVERSE									
2										
3			3	5			1	0		
4			1	2			0	1		
5										
6										
7			2	-5						
8			-1	3						
9										
10										
11			3							
12			4							
13										
14			Err:502							
15			Err:502							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																				
1	MMULT																													
2																														
3	What Does It Do ?																													
4	This function multiplies one range of values with another range of values.																													
5	The ranges do not have to be of equal size.																													
6	The dimensions of the result range is in direct proportion to dimensions of the two input ranges.																													
7	It is an Array function and must be entered using the Ctrl+Shift+Enter combination.																													
8																														
9	Syntax																													
10	=MMULT(Range1,Range2)																													
11																														
12	Formatting																													
13	No special formatting is needed.																													
14																														
15	Example																													
16	The following tables were used by a company producing boxes of chocolates.																													
17	The types of chocolate produced were Milk, Dark and White.																													
18	The company boxed the chocolates in three differing mixtures of Milk, Dark and White.																													
19	In the run up to Christmas customers ordered various quantities of each box.																													
20	The chocolate company now needed to know what quantity of each type of chocolate to produce.																													
21	The =MMULT() function was used to multiply the contents of boxes by the customer orders.																													
22	The result of the =MMULT() is the total number of each type of chocolate to produce.																													
23																														
24	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Chocolates in the box</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Size</th> <th>Milk</th> <th>Dark</th> <th>White</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Giant</td> <td>50</td> <td>50</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>30</td> <td>20</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Economy</td> <td>20</td> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Chocolates in the box				Size	Milk	Dark	White	Giant	50	50	50	Standard	30	20	10	Economy	20	5	5
Chocolates in the box																														
Size	Milk	Dark	White																											
Giant	50	50	50																											
Standard	30	20	10																											
Economy	20	5	5																											
25																														
26																														
27																														
28																														
29																														
30	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Customers Orders</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Giant</th> <th>Standard</th> <th>Economy</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Customers Orders			Giant	Standard	Economy	300	400	500											
Customers Orders																														
Giant	Standard	Economy																												
300	400	500																												
31																														
32																														
33																														
34	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Quantity To Produce</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Milk</th> <th>Dark</th> <th>White</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>37,000</td> <td>25,500</td> <td>21,500</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Quantity To Produce			Milk	Dark	White	37,000	25,500	21,500											
Quantity To Produce																														
Milk	Dark	White																												
37,000	25,500	21,500																												
35																														
36																														
37																														
38	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>{=MMULT(C32:E32,C26:E28)}</td> </tr> </table>										{=MMULT(C32:E32,C26:E28)}																			
{=MMULT(C32:E32,C26:E28)}																														
39	<i>In all three cells</i>																													
40																														
41	How It Was Done																													
42	Cells C36 to E36 were selected.																													
43	The formula =MMULT(C32:E32,C26:E28) was typed, (but not yet entered).																													
44	The keys Ctrl+Shift+Enter were pressed to confirm the entry as an array.																													
45	The formula then showed the correct result.																													
46																														
47	Getting The Dimensions Correct																													
48	The dimensions of the Result range are directly related to the two input ranges.																													
49	The number of rows in the Result should be equal to the rows in Range1.																													
50	The number of columns in the Result should be equal to the columns in Range2.																													
51																														
52	Example 2																													
53	The following tables were used by the chocolate company to calculate the amount of ingredients needed to produce batches of chocolate.																													
54																														
55																														
56	The company has four factories, each of which has to order enough Butter, Eggs and Sugar																													
57	to ensure they can meet production targets.																													

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
58										
59		Range 1 contains the planned production of Milk and Dark chocolate for each factory.								
60		Range 2 contains the amount Butter, Eggs and Sugar needed to make 1 unit of Milk or Plain.								
61		The Result range shows the quantities of each ingredient that will have to be ordered to meet the production target.								
62										
63										
64		Note the depth of the Result is the same as the depth of Range 1, and the width of the Result is the same as the width of Range 2.								
65										
66										
67		Range 1			Range 2					
68		Production	Milk	Dark	Ingredients	Butter	Eggs	Sugar		
69		Factory 1	20	0	Milk	1	3	10		
70		Factory 2	20	1	Dark	2	2	5		
71		Factory 3	10	5						
72		Factory 4	20	10						
73										
74		Result								
75		Ingredients To Order	Butter	Eggs	Sugar					
76		Factory 1	20	60	200					
77		Factory 2	22	62	205					
78		Factory 3	20	40	125					
79		Factory 4	40	80	250					
80										
81		{=MMULT(C69:D72,G69:I70)}								
82		<i>In all cells</i>								
83										
84										
85										
86		Hint								
87		To get a feel for how the =MMULT() function operates, set all values in Range1 and Range2 to zero 0, then change a single value in each.								
88										

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																								
1	MOD																																
2																																	
3																																	
4	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Number</th><th>Divisor</th><th>Remainder</th><td></td></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>12</td><td>5</td><td>2</td><td>=MOD(C4,D4)</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>=MOD(C5,D5)</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>=MOD(C6,D6)</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>=MOD(C7,D7)</td></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>7</td><td>3</td><td>=MOD(C8,D8)</td></tr></tbody></table>									Number	Divisor	Remainder		12	5	2	=MOD(C4,D4)	20	7	6	=MOD(C5,D5)	18	3	0	=MOD(C6,D6)	9	2	1	=MOD(C7,D7)	24	7	3	=MOD(C8,D8)
Number	Divisor	Remainder																															
12	5	2	=MOD(C4,D4)																														
20	7	6	=MOD(C5,D5)																														
18	3	0	=MOD(C6,D6)																														
9	2	1	=MOD(C7,D7)																														
24	7	3	=MOD(C8,D8)																														
5																																	
6																																	
7																																	
8																																	
9																																	
10	What Does It Do ?																																
11	This function calculates the remainder after a number has been divided by another number.																																
12																																	
13	Syntax																																
14	=MOD(Number,Divisor)																																
15																																	
16	Formatting																																
17	No special formatting is needed.																																

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	MODE									
2										
3			Value1	Value2	Value3	Value4	Value5	Mode		
4			20	50	10	10	40	10	=MODE(C4:G4)	
5										
6			40	20	40	10	40	40	=MODE(C6:G6)	
7										
8			10	10	99	20	20	10	=MODE(C8:G8)	
9			20	20	99	10	10	10	=MODE(C9:G9)	
10			10	20	20	99	10	10	=MODE(C10:G10)	
11										
12			10	20	30	40	50	#VALUE!	=MODE(C12:G12)	

What Does It Do ?

This function displays the most frequently occurring number in a group of numbers.

For it to work correctly there must be at least two numbers which are the same.

If all the values in the group are unique the function shows the error #N/A.

When there is more than one set of duplicates, the number closest to the beginning of the group will be used. (Which is not really an accurate answer!)

Syntax

=MODE(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30)

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example

The following table shows garments sold in a clothes shop.

The shopkeeper wants to keep track of the most commonly sold size.

The =MODE() function has been used to calculate this.

Order	Garmet	Size
001	Blouse	10
002	Skirt	10
003	Shirt	8
004	Blouse	10
005	Skirt	12
006	Dress	8
007	Shirt	10
008	Blouse	10
009	Dress	8
010	Shirt	10
011	Dress	12
012	Skirt	12
013	Skirt	10
014	Shirt	10
015	Dress	8
016	Shirt	10
017	Blouse	10
018	Blouse	8
019	Dress	10
020	Skirt	8

Most frequently ordered size : 10
=MODE(D33:D52)

Count of size 8 : 6
=COUNTIF(D33:D52,"8")

Count of size 10 : 11
=COUNTIF(D33:D52,"10")

Count of size 12 : 3
=COUNTIF(D33:D52,"12")

Note

If the =AVERAGE() function had been used the answer would have been : 9.7

This figure is of no benefit to the shopkeeper as there are no garmets of this size!

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	
1	MONTH							
2								
3			Original Date	Month				
4			1-Jan-98	1	=MONTH(C4)			
5			1-Jan-98	December	=MONTH(C5)			
6								
7	What Does It Do?							
8	This function extracts the month from a complete date.							
9								
10	Syntax							
11	=MONTH(Date)							
12								
13	Formatting							
14	Normally the result will be a number, but this can be formatted to show the actual month by using Format,Cells,Number,Custom and using the code mmm or mmmm.							
15								
16								
17	Example							
18	The =MONTH function has been used to calculate the name of the month for your birthday.							
19								
20	Please enter your date of birth in the format dd/mm/yy					3/25/1962		
21	You were born in					January	=MONTH(F20)	

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	MROUND										
2											
3											
4			110	50	100	=MROUND(C4,D4)					
5			120	50	100	=MROUND(C5,D5)					
6			150	50	150	=MROUND(C6,D6)					
7			160	50	150	=MROUND(C7,D7)					
8			170	50	150	=MROUND(C8,D8)					
9											
10			What Does It Do ?								
11			This function rounds a number up or down to the nearest multiple specified by the user.								
12											
13			Syntax								
14			=MROUND(NumberToRound,MultipleToUse)								
15											
16			Formatting								
17			No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	N										
2											
3											
4			Original	Converted							
5			1	1	=N(C4)						
6			3 1/2	3.5	=N(C5)						
7			3.5	3.5	=N(C6)						
8			3.50%	0.035	=N(C7)						
9			25-Dec-98	36154	=N(C8)						
10			TRUE	1	=N(C9)						
11			FALSE	0	=N(C10)						
12			Hello	0	=N(C11)						
13				0	=N(C12)						
14			What Does It Do ?								
15			This function converts a numeric entry to its mathematical value.								
16			Anything which will not convert is shown as 0 zero.								
17			Excel does not really need this function, due to the fact that Excel calculates in this way								
18			naturally. The function is included for compatibility with other spreadsheet programs.								
19											
20			Syntax								
21			=N(NumericEntry)								
22											
23			Formatting								
24			No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	NA								
2									
3	#N/A =NA()								
4									
5			Value		Test				
6			10		11		=IF(ISBLANK(C6),NA(),C6+1)		
7					#N/A		=IF(ISBLANK(C7),NA(),C7+1)		
8			30		31		=IF(ISBLANK(C8),NA(),C8+1)		
9									
10					Sales				
11	North				100				
12	South				#N/A		=NA()		
13	East				#N/A		=NA()		
14	West				200				
15	Total				#N/A		=SUM(D11:D14)		
16									
17	What Does It Do ?								
18	This function is a place marker used to indicate that required information is Not Available.								
19	It can be type directly in to a cell as =NA() or it can be used as part of a calculation.								
20	When the =NA() is used, any calculations which depend upon the cell will also show #NA.								
21	It is used to indicate that all the data has not yet been entered in to the spreadsheet.								
22									
23	Syntax								
24	=NA()								
25									
26	Formatting								
27	No special formatting is required.								
28									
29	Example								
30	The following table was used by a company to calculate the monthly Wage of an employee.								
31	The Salary and Tax percentage are entered.								
32	The Tax is then deducted from the Salary to calculate the Wage.								
33									
34	Table 1 shows that when the Tax is not entered, the Wage is still calculated.								
35	On a large spreadsheet this may go unnoticed and the wrong Wage paid.								
36									
37	Table 1								
38			Salary		Tax %		Pay		
39	Alan		1000		25%		750		=C39-C39*D39
40	Bob		1000				1000		=C40-C40*D40
41	Carol		1000		20%		800		=C41-C41*D41
42									
43									
44	Table 2 shows how the =NA() has been inserted in the unknown Tax to act as a								
45	reminder that the Tax still needs to be entered.								
46									
47	Table 2								
48			Salary		Tax %		Pay		
49	Alan		1000		25%		750		=C49-C49*D49
50	Bob		1000		#N/A		#N/A		=C50-C50*D50
51	Carol		1000		20%		800		=C51-C51*D51

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	NETWORKDAYS					
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8	What Does It Do?					
9	This function will calculate the number of working days between two dates.					
10	It will exclude weekends and any holidays.					
11						
12	Syntax					
13	=NETWORKDAYS(StartDate,EndDate,Holidays)					
14	Holidays : This is a list of dates which will be excluded from the calculation, such as Xmas and Bank holidays.					
15						
16						
17	Formatting					
18	The result will be shown as a number.					
19						
20	Note					
21	The calculation does not include the last day. The result of using 1-Jan-98 and 5-Jan-98 will give a result of 4. To correct this add 1 to the result. =NETWORKDAYS(Start,End,Holidays)+1					
22						
23						
24	Example					
25	The following example shows how a list of Holidays can be created.					
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
31						
32						
33						
34						
35						
36						
37						

Start Date	End Date	Work Days
1-Mar-98	7-Mar-98	5
25-Apr-98	30-Jul-98	69
24-Dec-98	5-Jan-99	9

=NETWORKDAYS(C4,D4)
 =NETWORKDAYS(C5,D5)
 =NETWORKDAYS(C6,D6)

Start Date	End Date	Work Days
Mon 02-Mar-98	Fri 06-Mar-98	5
Mon 02-Mar-98	Fri 13-Mar-98	10
Mon 27-Apr-98	Fri 01-May-98	4

=NETWORKDAYS(B28,C28,C33:C37)
 =NETWORKDAYS(B29,C29,C33:C37)
 =NETWORKDAYS(B30,C30,C33:C37)

Holidays	
Bank Holiday	1-May-98
Xmas	25-Dec-98
New Year	1-Jan-97
New Year	1-Jan-98
New Year	1-Jan-99

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	NOT										
2											
3			Cells To Test		Result						
4			10	20	TRUE	=NOT(C4>D4)					
5			10	20	TRUE	=NOT(C5=D5)					
6			10	20	FALSE	=NOT(C6<D6)					
7			1-Jan-98	1-Feb-98	TRUE	=NOT(C7>D7)					
8			Hello	Goodbye	TRUE	=NOT(C8=D8)					
9			Hello	Hello	FALSE	=NOT(C9=D9)					
10											
11	What Does It Do ?										
12	This function performs a test to see if the test fails. (A type of reverse logic).										
13	If the test fails, the result is TRUE.										
14	If the test is met, then the result is FALSE.										
15											
16	Syntax										
17	=NOT(TestToPerform)										
18	The TestToPerform can be reference to cells or another calculation.										
19											
20	Formatting										
21	No special formatting is needed.										
22											
23	Example										
24	The following table was used by a library to track books borrowed.										
25	The date the book was Taken out is entered.										
26	The period of the Loan is entered.										
27	The date the book was returned is entered.										
28	The =NOT() function has been used to calculate whether the book was returned within										
29	the correct time, by adding the Loan value to the Taken date.										
30	If the book was not returned on time the result Overdue is shown, otherwise OK is shown.										
31											
32			Taken	Loan	Returned	Status					
33			1-Jan-98	14	5-Jan-98	OK	=IF(NOT(D33<=B33+C33),"Overdue","OK")				
34			1-Jan-98	14	15-Jan-98	OK	=IF(NOT(D34<=B34+C34),"Overdue","OK")				
35			1-Jan-98	14	20-Jan-98	Overdue	=IF(NOT(D35<=B35+C35),"Overdue","OK")				

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	NOW								
2									
3	The current Date and Time								
4	4/20/2015 9:04 =NOW()								
5	04/20/15 09:04 AM =NOW()								
6									
7	What Does It Do?								
8	This function shows the current date and time. The result will be updated each time the								
9	worksheet is opened and every time an entry is made anywhere on the worksheet.								
10									
11	Syntax								
12	=NOW()								
13									
14	Formatting								
15	The result will be shown as a date and time. If it is formatted to show as a number								
16	the integer part is used for the date and the decimal portion represent the time.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	ODD								
2									
3									
4			2	3	=ODD(C4)				
5			2.4	3	=ODD(C5)				
6			2.9	3	=ODD(C6)				
7			3	3	=ODD(C7)				
8			3.4	5	=ODD(C8)				
9			3.9	5	=ODD(C9)				
10									
11	What Does It Do ?								
12	This function rounds a number up to the next highest whole odd number.								
13									
14	Syntax								
15	=ODD(NumberToBeRounded)								
16									
17	Formatting								
18	No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																				
1	OR																													
2																														
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Order No.</th> <th>Cost</th> <th>Payment Type</th> <th>Handling Charge</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AB001</td> <td>1000</td> <td>Cash</td> <td>£-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB002</td> <td>1000</td> <td>Visa</td> <td>£5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB003</td> <td>2000</td> <td>Cheque</td> <td>£-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB004</td> <td>5000</td> <td>Delta</td> <td>£5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Order No.	Cost	Payment Type	Handling Charge	AB001	1000	Cash	£-	AB002	1000	Visa	£5	AB003	2000	Cheque	£-	AB004	5000	Delta	£5	=IF(OR(E4="Visa",E4="Delta"),5,0) =IF(OR(E5="Visa",E5="Delta"),5,0) =IF(OR(E6="Visa",E6="Delta"),5,0) =IF(OR(E7="Visa",E7="Delta"),5,0)					
Order No.	Cost	Payment Type	Handling Charge																											
AB001	1000	Cash	£-																											
AB002	1000	Visa	£5																											
AB003	2000	Cheque	£-																											
AB004	5000	Delta	£5																											
4																														
5																														
6																														
7																														
8																														
9	What Does It Do?																													
10	This function tests two or more conditions to see if any of them are true.																													
11	It can be used to test that at least one of a series of numbers meets certain conditions.																													
12	Normally the OR() function would be used in conjunction with a function such as =IF().																													
13																														
14	Syntax																													
15	=OR(Test1,Test2)																													
16	Note that there can be up to 30 possible tests.																													
17																														
18	Formatting																													
19	When used by itself it will show TRUE or FALSE.																													
20																														
21	Example																													
22	The following table shows a list of orders taken by a company.																													
23	A handling charge of £5 is made on all orders paid by Visa or Delta cards.																													
24	The =OR() function has been used to determine whether the charge needs to be applied.																													
25																														
26	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Order No.</th> <th>Cost</th> <th>Payment Type</th> <th>Handling Charge</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AB001</td> <td>1000</td> <td>Cash</td> <td>£-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB002</td> <td>1000</td> <td>Visa</td> <td>£5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB003</td> <td>2000</td> <td>Cheque</td> <td>£-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB004</td> <td>5000</td> <td>Delta</td> <td>£5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Order No.	Cost	Payment Type	Handling Charge	AB001	1000	Cash	£-	AB002	1000	Visa	£5	AB003	2000	Cheque	£-	AB004	5000	Delta	£5	=IF(OR(E27="Visa",E27="Delta"),5,0)					
Order No.	Cost	Payment Type	Handling Charge																											
AB001	1000	Cash	£-																											
AB002	1000	Visa	£5																											
AB003	2000	Cheque	£-																											
AB004	5000	Delta	£5																											
27																														
28																														
29																														
30																														

Ordering Stock

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Ordering Stock								
2									
3	This is an example of a spreadsheet to calculate the best time interval to order stock.								
4									
5	Scenario								
6	A garage fits exhaust systems.								
7	The manager orders the exhausts on a regular basis.								
8	Each time an order is made for new stock, there is a fixed administrative cost.								
9	The exhausts are kept in stock until needed.								
10	Keeping the exhausts in stock incurs a cost due to capital tied up and warehouse costs.								
11	The supplier of the Exhausts gives a discount on large orders.								
12									
13	Objective								
14	Find the time interval to order stock which will result in the lowest Admin and Warehouse costs.								
15									

Ordering Stock

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
16	Input Data									
17	Cost of a single Exhaust system :						£75			
18	Cost of keeping Exhaust in stock. (As a % of the stock value) :						12%			
19	Quantity of Exhausts used per day :						10			
20	Admin cost each time new Exhausts are ordered :						£25			
21	Average quantity of Exhausts in stock (As % of ordered quantity) :						0.5			
22	Ordering Intervals to evaluate. (Expressed in Days) :						2			
23										
24	Suppliers first Price Break and Discount% offered :						200	1%		
25	Suppliers second Price Break and Discount% offered :						750	5%		
26										
27	Output									
28	Ordering Interval In Days	Quantity Per Order	Order Value	Order Discount	Orders Per Year	Annual Admin Cost	Annual Warehouse Costs	Annual Total	The Best Ordering Interval	
29	1	10	£750	£-	365	£9,125	£45	£9,170	-	
30	2	20	£1,500	£-	183	£4,575	£90	£4,665	-	
31	4	40	£3,000	£-	92	£2,300	£180	£2,480	-	
32	6	60	£4,500	£-	61	£1,525	£270	£1,795	-	
33	8	80	£6,000	£-	46	£1,150	£360	£1,510	-	
34	10	100	£7,500	£-	37	£925	£450	£1,375	-	
35	12	120	£9,000	£-	31	£775	£540	£1,315	-	
36	14	140	£10,500	£-	27	£675	£630	£1,305	-	
37	16	160	£12,000	£-	23	£575	£720	£1,295	-	
38	18	180	£13,500	£-	21	£525	£810	£1,335	-	
39	20	200	£15,000	£150	19	£475	£900	£1,225	Best	
40	22	220	£16,500	£165	17	£425	£990	£1,250	-	
41	24	240	£18,000	£180	16	£400	£1,080	£1,300	-	
42	26	260	£19,500	£195	15	£375	£1,170	£1,350	-	
43	28	280	£21,000	£210	14	£350	£1,260	£1,400	-	
44	30	300	£22,500	£225	13	£325	£1,350	£1,450	-	
45	32	320	£24,000	£240	12	£300	£1,440	£1,500	-	
46	34	340	£25,500	£255	11	£275	£1,530	£1,550	-	
47	36	360	£27,000	£270	11	£275	£1,620	£1,625	-	
48	38	380	£28,500	£285	10	£250	£1,710	£1,675	-	
49	40	400	£30,000	£300	10	£250	£1,800	£1,750	-	
50	42	420	£31,500	£315	9	£225	£1,890	£1,800	-	
51	44	440	£33,000	£330	9	£225	£1,980	£1,875	-	
52	46	460	£34,500	£345	8	£200	£2,070	£1,925	-	
53	48	480	£36,000	£360	8	£200	£2,160	£2,000	-	
54	50	500	£37,500	£375	8	£200	£2,250	£2,075	-	
55	52	520	£39,000	£390	8	£200	£2,340	£2,150	-	
56	54	540	£40,500	£405	7	£175	£2,430	£2,200	-	
57	56	560	£42,000	£420	7	£175	£2,520	£2,275	-	
58	58	580	£43,500	£435	7	£175	£2,610	£2,350	-	
59	60	600	£45,000	£450	7	£175	£2,700	£2,425	-	
60										
61	Things To Try									
62	Change the Discount % to 0% and 0%.									
63	Change the Ordering Interval to 1 or 30.									
64	Change the Cost of the Exhaust making it cheaper or more expensive.									
65	Change the Quantity used per day to a larger or smaller number.									
66										

Ordering Stock

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
67	Explanation								
68	Column A	Ordering Interval In Days							
69		The first of these cells has the value 1 entered in it.							
70		This is the smallest ordering period, which would require stock to be ordered every day.							
71		The second cell picks the ordering interval from the Input Data table.							
72		The third and subsequent cells add the ordering interval to the previous cell to create							
73		a list of values of the same interval.							
74									
75	Column B	Quantity Per Order							
76		This is the number of Exhausts which will need to be ordered.							
77									
78		Calculation : OrderingInterval * QuantityUsedPerDay							
79									
80	Column C	Order Value							
81		This is the value of the Order before any discount.							
82									
83		Calculation : QuantityOrdered * CostOfExhaust							
84									
85	Column D	Order Discount							
86		The discount which can be subtracted from the order value.							
87		The discount is only given on orders which are equal to or greater than the							
88		Price Break values set by the supplier.							
89									
90		Calculation : OrderValue * SupplierDiscount							
91		The supplier discount is calculated using the =IF() and the =AND() functions.							
92									
93		If the OrderQuantity is equal to or above the first Price Break, but below							
94		the second Price Break, then the first Price Break discount is used.							
95		=C29*IF(AND(B29>=\$G\$24,B29<\$G\$25),\$H\$24,IF(B29>=\$G\$25,\$H\$25,0))							
96									
97		If the OrderQuantity is equal to or above the second Price Break,							
98		the second Price Break discount is used.							
99		=C29*IF(AND(B29>=\$G\$24,B29<\$G\$25),\$H\$24,IF(B29>=\$G\$25,\$H\$25,0))							
100									
101		If the OrderQuantity does not qualify for a discount, zero discount is used.							
102		=C29*IF(AND(B29>=\$G\$24,B29<\$G\$25),\$H\$24,IF(B29>=\$G\$25,\$H\$25,0))							
103									
104	Column E	Orders Per Year							
105		This is how many orders will need to be made based upon the ordering interval.							
106		With an interval of 1, there will have to be 365 orders.							
107									
108		Calculation : 365/OrderingInterval							
109		This calculation may give results which are decimal, such as 2.3							
110		This decimal will cause problems, due to the fact that the number of							
111		orders must always be a whole number.							
112		The =CEILING() function has been used to 'round up' any decimals to							
113		the next highest whole number.							
114		=CEILING(365/A29,1)							
115									

Ordering Stock

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
116	Column F	Annual Admin Costs							
117		This is the administration costs involved in making the orders.							
118									
119		Calculation : OrdersPerYear * AdminCost							
120		=E29*\$G\$20							
121									
122	Column G	Annual Warehouse Costs							
123		This is the cost of keeping the stock in the warehouse.							
124		It is based on the managers knowledge that on average the stock level is 50% of the							
125		quantity ordered.							
126									
127		Calculation : QuantityOrdered * AverageStockLevel) * ExhaustCost * WarehousingCost							
128		=(B29*\$G\$21)*\$G\$17*\$G\$18							
129									
130	Column H	Annual Total							
131		This is the full yearly cost of ordering the Exhausts, based upon how frequently the							
132		orders are made.							
133		It does not take in to account the actual costs of the Exhausts, as the manager only							
134		wants to know what the lowest values for the overheads associated with ordering and							
135		storing the exhaust systems.							
136		However, the Discount figure is taken into account as this can be used to offset some							
137		of the overheads.							
138									
139		Calculation : AnnualAdminCosts + AnnualWarehouseCosts - OrderDiscount							
140		=F29+G29-D29							
141									
142	Column I	The Best Ordering Interval							
143		This shows the Best ordering interval, giving the lowest annual overheads.							
144		It compares the value in column H against the minimum value for all of column H.							
145		If the two values match the word Best is shown, otherwise a dash is shown.							
146		=IF(H29=MIN(\$H\$29:\$H\$59),"Best", "-")							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1										
2		Box size	Sample	Packer1	Packer2	Packer3	Packer4			
3		Small	1	10	10	10	10			
4		Medium	1	20	20	20	21			
5		Large	1	30	28	35	30			
6		Small	2	11	9	10	10			
7		Medium	2	21	20	0	20			
8		Large	2	31	28	30	30			
9		Small	3	8	10	12	10			
10		Medium	3	22	20	20	19			
11		Large	3	32	28	30	30			
12										
13		Box size	Sample	Packer1	Packer2	Packer3	Packer4			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H																
1	PERMUT																							
2																								
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Pool Of Items</th> <th>Items In A Group</th> <th>Permutations</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>2</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>4</td> <td>5040</td> </tr> <tr> <td>26</td> <td>6</td> <td>165,765,600</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Pool Of Items	Items In A Group	Permutations	4	2	12	4	3	24	10	4	5040	26	6	165,765,600						
Pool Of Items	Items In A Group	Permutations																						
4	2	12																						
4	3	24																						
10	4	5040																						
26	6	165,765,600																						
4						=PERMUT(C4,D4)																		
5						=PERMUT(C5,D5)																		
6						=PERMUT(C6,D6)																		
7						=PERMUT(C7,D7)																		
8																								
9	What Does It Do ?																							
10	This function calculates the maximum number of permutations given a fixed number of items.																							
11	The internal order is significant, so AB and BA will be considered as two possible permutations.																							
12	It could be used to calculate the possible number of 4 digit passwords from the digits 0 to 9.																							
13																								
14	Syntax																							
15	=PERMUT(PoolToPickFrom,ItemsInAGroup)																							
16																								
17	Formatting																							
18	No special formatting is needed.																							
19																								
20	Example																							
21	The following table was used to calculate the total number of 8 letter passwords which can																							
22	be created by using all 26 letters of the alphabet.																							
23																								
24	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Letter In Alphabet</td> <td>26</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Password Size</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Permutations</td> <td>62,990,928,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Letter In Alphabet	26	Password Size	8	Permutations	62,990,928,000															
Letter In Alphabet	26																							
Password Size	8																							
Permutations	62,990,928,000																							
25																								
26																								
27																								
28																								
29	In the case of a two letter password made from the letter A, B, C and D, the following																							
30	twelve permutations would be possible.																							
31																								
32	ABCD																							
33																								
34	Password 1	AB		Password 7	BA																			
35	Password 2	AC		Password 8	CA																			
36	Password 3	AD		Password 9	DA																			
37	Password 4	BC		Password 10	CB																			
38	Password 5	BD		Password 11	DB																			
39	Password 6	CD		Password 12	DC																			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	PI								
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									
21									
22									

π

3.14159265358979	=PI()
------------------	-------

What Does It Do ?

This function is equal to the value of Pi.

It is correct to 15 decimal places.

It does not need any input, it is a self contained function.

Syntax

=PI()

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example

To calculate the area of a circle.

Radius	Area
5	78.54
25	1963.50

=PI()*(C21^2)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	POWER								
2									
3									
4			3	2	9	=POWER(C4,D4)			
5			3	4	81	=POWER(C5,D5)			
6			5	2	25	=POWER(C6,D6)			
7			5	4	625	=POWER(C7,D7)			
8									
9	What Does It Do ?								
10	This function raises a number to a user specified power.								
11	It is the same as using the ^ operator, such as 3^4, which result is 81.								
12	Both the POWER() function and the ^ operator are the same as using 3*3*3*3.								
13									
14	Syntax								
15	=POWER(NumberToBeRaised,Power)								
16									
17	Formatting								
18	No special formatting is needed.								
19									
20	Example								
21	To calculate the area of a circle.								
22									
23			Radius	Area					
24			5	78.54	=PI()*POWER(C22,2)				
25			25	1963.50					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	PRODUCT								
2									
3			Numbers		Product				
4			2	3	6	=PRODUCT(C4,D4)			
5			5	10	50	=PRODUCT(C5:D5)			
6			3	7	210	=PRODUCT(C6:D6,10)			
7					6300	=PRODUCT(C4:D6)			
8									
9	What Does It Do ?								
10	This function multiplies a group of numbers together.								
11	It is the same as using 2*3*5*10*3*7, which results in 6300.								
12									
13	Syntax								
14	=PRODUCT(Number1,Number2,Number3... through to Number30)								
15	or								
16	=PRODUCT(RangeOfNumbers)								
17	or								
18	=PRODUCT(Number1,Range,Number2...)								
19									
20	Formatting								
21	No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	PROPER									
2										
3										
4			Original Text	Proper						
5			alan jones	Alan Jones	=PROPER(C4)					
6			bob smith	Bob Smith	=PROPER(C5)					
7			caRol wILLIAMS	Carol Williams	=PROPER(C6)					
8			cardiff	Cardiff	=PROPER(C7)					
9			ABC123	Abc123	=PROPER(C8)					
10			What Does It Do ?							
11			This function converts the first letter of each word to uppercase, and all subsequent letters							
12			are converted to lower case.							
13										
14			Syntax							
15			=PROPER(TextToConvert)							
16										
17			Formatting							
18			No special formatting is needed.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	QUARTILE										
2											
3											
4			Values			Quarter No.	Quartile				
5			1			0	1	=QUARTILE(C4:C8,E4)			
6			25			1	25	=QUARTILE(C4:C8,E5)			
7			50			2	50	=QUARTILE(C4:C8,E6)			
8			75			3	75	=QUARTILE(C4:C8,E7)			
9			100			4	100	=QUARTILE(C4:C8,E8)			
10											
11			Values			Quarter No.	Quartile				
12			817	104	640	767	0	104	=QUARTILE(C12:F16,H12)		
13			748	756	369	703	1	285.75	=QUARTILE(C12:F16,H13)		
14			372	993	294	261	2	489	=QUARTILE(C12:F16,H14)		
15			487	384	185	491	3	750	=QUARTILE(C12:F16,H15)		
16			140	607	894	182	4	993	=QUARTILE(C12:F16,H16)		
17											
18			What Does It Do ?								
19			This function examines a group of values and then shows the values which are of the								
20			upper limits of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th quarters of the data.								
21			The Quartile of 0 (zero) is actually lowest value, which can be obtained using the =MIN() function.								
22			The Quartile of 4 is actually highest value, which can be obtained using the =MAX() function.								
23											
24			Syntax								
25			=QUARTILE(RangeToBeExamined,QuartileValue)								
26			The QuartileValue can only be 0,1,2,3 or 4.								
27											
28			Formatting								
29			No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	QUOTIENT							
2								
3								
4			Number	Divisor	Result			
5			12	5	2	=QUOTIENT(C4,D4)		
6			20	3	6	=QUOTIENT(C5,D5)		
7			46	15	3	=QUOTIENT(C6,D6)		
8	What Does It Do ?							
9	This function calculates the number of times a number can be divided by another number.							
10	It ignores any remainder, only showing the whole number.							
11								
12	Syntax							
13	=QUOTIENT(NumberToBeDivided,Divisor)							
14								
15	Formatting							
16	No special formatting is needed.							
17								
18	Example							
19	The following example was used by a drinks merchant to calculate the number of							
20	crates which could be packed using bottles in stock.							
21	The merchant can only sell full crates.							
22								
23	Table 1 calculates the crates by simple division. This however shows							
24	decimal fractions which are not needed.							
25								
26	Table 1							
27			Item	Bottles To Pack	Bottles Per Crate	Crates Needed		
28			Wine	126	12	10.5	=D28/E28	
29			Champagne	200	8	25		
30			Rum	15	4	3.75		
31			Beer	250	20	12.5		
32								
33								
34	Table 2 uses the =QUOTIENT() function to remove the decimal fraction to							
35	give the correct result.							
36								
37	Table 2							
38			Item	Bottles To Pack	Bottles Per Crate	Crates Needed		
39			Wine	126	12	10	=QUOTIENT(D39,E39)	
40			Champagne	200	8	25		
41			Rum	15	6	2		
42			Beer	250	20	12		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	RAND								
2									
3	Random greater than or equal to 0 but less than 1.								
4							0.8312997674	=RAND()	
5									
6	Random greater than or equal to 0 but less than 10								
7							1.0108709522	=RAND()*10	
8									
9	Random between 5 and 10.								
10							8.1730757281	=RAND()*(10-5)+5	
11									

What Does It Do ?

This function creates a random number ≥ 0 but < 1 .
 The number will change each time the worksheet recalculates, or when F9 is pressed.

Syntax

=RAND()

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Examples

The following examples show how the =RAND() function has been used to randomly sort list of information.

A list of cards has been entered in column C, and =RAND() in column D.
 By clicking inside the random numbers and then using Data, Sort or the Sort button the cards will be shuffled.

The same technique has been used to generate a list of six winning lottery numbers.

Card	Random	Lottery	Random
Clubs 8	0.2292155	29	0.3701884495
Clubs 6	0.6629582	34	0.5028058984
Diamond 9	0.4232765	30	0.5832495932
Spades 13	0.6570485	41	0.5415906459
Clubs 9	0.6114033	40	0.2654763055
Diamond 7	0.8829351	37	0.474391344
Diamond 4	0.5944023	26	0.2890746291
Clubs 10	0.7881779	32	0.9969502124
Spades 3	0.7678113	21	0.8862218312
Hearts 6	0.9054852	19	0.4736959161
Hearts 4	0.7962524	7	0.1041939994
Diamond 8	0.7537747	10	0.1500741867
Hearts 11	0.8511833	16	0.6076140222
Clubs 3	0.1745152	8	0.4062499953
Clubs 13	0.2425439	48	0.6347736125
Spades 5	0.380131	43	0.4122707709
Diamond 3	0.0943688	44	0.6501933839
Spades 2	0.9967895	4	0.6604168923
Diamond 6	0.38347	3	0.5267066238
Clubs 5	0.3032969	45	0.7511250526
Spades 1	0.7479853	47	0.0884509603
Clubs 12	0.2730309	49	0.4278329974
Hearts 10	0.985921	35	0.9484450631
Hearts 13	0.603375	27	0.4596585543
Spades 7	0.3126659	1	0.9373537679
Spades 6	0.2761591	13	0.1767746662

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
59			Diamond 12	0.8650148		31	0.8848762573		
60			Hearts 3	0.9870746		5	0.3110829443		
61			Hearts 5	0.978668		18	0.0080744335		
62			Hearts 8	0.7768479		39	0.9859633525		
63			Hearts 1	0.3219001		23	0.9456980899		
64			Diamond 13	0.2078835		12	0.3782628835		
65			Hearts 9	0.4398061		11	0.4887692509		
66			Clubs 4	0.7451766		20	0.5289476831		
67			Diamond 5	0.864932		33	0.9198535294		
68			Spades 4	0.0512094		42	0.7542455564		
69			Clubs 1	0.6281117		24	0.0033390275		
70			Spades 8	0.4593342		2	0.2089281585		
71			Hearts 7	0.8393873		14	0.7511957688		
72			Diamond 1	0.395923		25	0.8895608587		
73			Clubs 2	0.3648194		9	0.6826240746		
74			Hearts 2	0.6356397		38	0.8553897683		
75			Diamond 11	0.1496977		15	0.0396350459		
76			Clubs 7	0.2160027		28	0.2902380968		
77			Spades 12	0.8101549		17	0.2616397636		
78			Spades 10	0.3922416		6	0.6744086584		
79			Clubs 11	0.5961337		22	0.7025088677		
80			Diamond 2	0.9045237		46	0.9118331475		
81			Diamond 10	0.3890311		36	0.3348255507		
82			Spades 9	0.9796037					
83			Spades 11	0.2078206					
84			Hearts 12	0.1370164					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																																
1	RANDBETWEEN																																								
2																																									
3	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Low</th> <th>High</th> <th>Random</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>10</td> <td>6</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(C4,D4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>49</td> <td>10</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(C5,D5)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Low	High	Random		5	10	6	=RANDBETWEEN(C4,D4)	1	49	10	=RANDBETWEEN(C5,D5)																				
Low	High	Random																																							
5	10	6	=RANDBETWEEN(C4,D4)																																						
1	49	10	=RANDBETWEEN(C5,D5)																																						
4																																									
5																																									
6																																									
7	What Does It Do ?																																								
8	This function produces a random whole number between two specified numbers.																																								
9	The random number will change each time the spreadsheet is recalculated or F9 is pressed.																																								
10																																									
11	Syntax																																								
12	=RANDBETWEEN(LowLimit,HighLimit)																																								
13																																									
14	Formatting																																								
15	No special formatting is needed.																																								
16																																									
17	Example																																								
18	The following table shows how the =RANDBETWEEN() has been used to generate six																																								
19	numbers to use for the National Lottery.																																								
20	Note that the function does not check to ensure all numbers are unique, the same number																																								
21	could be generated twice or more.																																								
22																																									
23	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Lottery Numbers</th> <th>The Winning Ticket!</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>49</td> <td>37</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>28</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>24</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>30</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>28</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>22</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>19</td> <td>=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Bonus ball</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Lottery Numbers		The Winning Ticket!		1	49	37	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 1			28	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 2			24	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 3			30	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 4			28	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 5			22	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 6			19	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Bonus ball
Lottery Numbers		The Winning Ticket!																																							
1	49	37	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 1																																						
		28	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 2																																						
		24	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 3																																						
		30	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 4																																						
		28	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 5																																						
		22	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Number 6																																						
		19	=RANDBETWEEN(\$C\$24,\$D\$24) Bonus ball																																						
24																																									
25																																									
26	Press function Key																																								
27	F9 to recalculate.																																								
28																																									
29																																									
30																																									
31																																									
32																																									
33	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Duplicates! Spin again</td> </tr> </table>									Duplicates! Spin again																															
Duplicates! Spin again																																									
34	{=IF(SUM(1/COUNTIF(E24:E30,E24:E30))<>7,"Duplicates! Spin again","All OK")}																																								
35	This formula is used to determine whether all the numbers are different.																																								
36	It is entered as an array using Ctrl+Shift+Enter.																																								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	RANK								
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									
21									
22									
23									
24									
25									
26									
27									
28									
29									
30									
31									
32									
33									
34									
35									
36									
37									
38									
39									
40									
41									
42									
43									
44									
45									
46									
47									
48									
49									
50									
51									
52									
53									
54									

Values	Ranking Position High to Low
7	4
4	5
25	1
8	3
16	2

=RANK(C4,C4:C8)

=RANK(C5,C4:C8)

=RANK(C6,C4:C8)

=RANK(C7,C4:C8)

=RANK(C8,C4:C8)

Values	Ranking Position Low to High
7	2
4	1
25	5
8	3
16	4

=RANK(C11,C11:C15,1)

=RANK(C12,C11:C15,1)

=RANK(C13,C11:C15,1)

=RANK(C14,C11:C15,1)

=RANK(C15,C11:C15,1)

Values	Ranking Position High to Low
10	5
30	2
20	4
30	2
40	1

=RANK(C18,C18:C22)

=RANK(C19,C18:C22)

=RANK(C20,C18:C22)

=RANK(C21,C18:C22)

=RANK(C22,C18:C22)

What Does It Do ?

This function calculates the position of a value in a list relative to the other values in the list.

A typical usage would be to rank the times of athletes in a race to find the winner.

The ranking can be done on an ascending (low to high) or descending (high to low) basis.

If there are duplicate values in the list, they will be assigned the same rank. Subsequent ranks would not follow on sequentially, but would take into account the fact that there were duplicates.

If the numbers 30, 20, 20 and 10 were ranked, 30 is ranked as 1, both 20's are ranked as 2, and the 10 would be ranked as 4.

Value	Rank
30	1
20	2
20	2
10	4

=RANK(B34,B34:B37)

=RANK(B35,B34:B37)

=RANK(B36,B34:B37)

=RANK(B37,B34:B37)

Syntax

=RANK(NumberToRank,ListOfNumbers,RankOrder)

The RankOrder can be 0 zero or 1.

Using 0 will rank larger numbers at the top. (This is optional, leaving it out has the same effect).

Using 1 will rank small numbers at the top.

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example

The following table was used to record the times for athletes competing in a race.

The =RANK() function was then used to find their race positions based upon the finishing times.

Athlete	Time	Race Position
John	1:30	4
Alan	1:45	6

=RANK(C53,C53:C58,1)

=RANK(C54,C53:C58,1)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
55		David	1:02	1	=RANK(C55,C53:C58,1)				
56		Brian	1:36	5					
57		Sue	1:27	3					
58		Alex	1:03	2					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	REPLACE									
2										
3										
4			Original Text	Start Position	Characters To Replace	New Character	Modified Text			
5			ABCDEFGH	2	1	x	AxCDEFGH	=REPLACE(C4,D4,E4,F4)		
6			ABCDEFGH	2	5	x	AxGH	=REPLACE(C5,D5,E5,F5)		
7			ABCDEFGH	2	1	hello	AhelloCDEFGH	=REPLACE(C6,D6,E6,F6)		
8			ABCDEFGH	2	5	hello	AhelloGH	=REPLACE(C7,D7,E7,F7)		
9			What Does It Do ?							
10			This function replaces a portion of text with a new piece of text.							
11			You need to specify where the replacement should start, how many characters to remove and what the new replacement text should be.							
12										
13										
14			Syntax							
15			=REPLACE(OriginalText,StartPosition,NumberOfCharactersToReplace,NewText)							
16										
17			Formatting							
18			No special formatting is needed.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	REPT								
2									
3									
4			Text To Repeat	Number Of Repeats	Repeated Text				
5			A	3	AAA	=REPT(C4,D4)			
6			AB	3	ABABAB	=REPT(C5,D5)			
7			-	10	-----	=REPT(C6,D6)			
8			|	10	|||||||	=REPT(C7,D7)			
9	What Does It Do ?								
10	This function repeats a piece of text a specified number of times.								
11	You need to specify the text to be repeated and how many times to repeat it.								
12									
13	Syntax								
14	=REPT(TextToRepeat,Repetitions)								
15	The maximum number of repetitions is 200.								
16									
17	Formatting								
18	No special formatting is needed.								
19									
20	Example 1								
21	The following table was used to display a simple histogram of sales figures.								
22	The =REPT() function uses the value of Sales, but this is divided by 100 to scale down the								
23	number of repetitions to below the maximum of 200.								
24									
25			Month	Sales					
26			Jan	£1,000	|||||||				
27			Feb	£5,000	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||
28			Mar	£3,000	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||
29			Apr	£2,000	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||	|||||||
30						=REPT("|",D29/100)			
31									
32	Example 2								
33	The =REPT() function has been used to make a digital display for the current time.								
34	The time functions of =HOUR(), =MINUTE() and =SECOND() have been used in conjunction								
35	with the =NOW() as the basis for the number of repeats.								
36	To update the clock press the function key F9.								
37									
38			Clock						
39			Hour	||||||| 09					
40			Minute	|||| 04					
41			Second	|||| 05					
42									
43	=REPT("|",HOUR(NOW()))&" "&TEXT(HOUR(NOW()),"00")								
44	=REPT("|",MINUTE(NOW()))&" "&TEXT(MINUTE(NOW()),"00")								
45	=REPT("|",SECOND(NOW()))&" "&TEXT(SECOND(NOW()),"00")								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
1	RIGHT									
2										
3										
4			Original Text	Number Of Characters Required	Right String					
5			Alan Jones	1	s	=RIGHT(C4,D4)				
6			Alan Jones	2	es	=RIGHT(C5,D5)				
7			Alan Jones	3	nes	=RIGHT(C6,D6)				
8			Cardiff	6	ardiff	=RIGHT(C7,D7)				
9			ABC123	4	C123	=RIGHT(C8,D8)				
10			What Does It Do ?							
11			This function displays a specified number of characters from the right hand side of a							
12			piece of text.							
13										
14			Syntax							
15			=RIGHT(OriginalText,NumberOfCharactersRequired)							
16										
17			Formatting							
18			No special formatting is needed.							
19										
20			Example							
21			The following table was used to extract the second name of a person from their full name.							
22			The =FIND() function locates the position of the space between the first and second name.							
23			The length of the second name is calculated by subtracting the position of the space from							
24			the overall length of the full name.							
25			The =RIGHT() function can then extract the second name.							
26										
27			Full Name	Second Name						
28			Alan Jones	Jones	=RIGHT(C28,LEN(C28)-FIND(" ",C28))					
29			Bob Smith	Smith	=RIGHT(C29,LEN(C29)-FIND(" ",C29))					
30			Carol Williams	Williams	=RIGHT(C30,LEN(C30)-FIND(" ",C30))					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	ROMAN								
2									
3									
4			Number	Roman					
5			1	I	=ROMAN(C4)				
6			2	II	=ROMAN(C5)				
7			3	III	=ROMAN(C6)				
8			5	V	=ROMAN(C7)				
9			10	X	=ROMAN(C8)				
10			1998	MCMXCVIII	=ROMAN(C9)				
11			1998	MCMXCVIII	=ROMAN(C10,0)				
12			1998	MLMVLIII	=ROMAN(C11,1)				
13			1998	MXMVIII	=ROMAN(C12,2)				
14			1998	MVMIII	=ROMAN(C13,3)				
15			1998	MVMIII	=ROMAN(C14,4)				
16			1998	MLMVLIII	=ROMAN(C15,TRUE)				
17			1998	MCMXCVIII	=ROMAN(C16,FALSE)				
18	What Does It Do ?								
19	This function produces a number shown as Roman numerals in various formats.								
20									
21	Syntax								
22	=ROMAN(NormalNumber,RomanNumberFormat)								
23	The RomanNumberFormat can be any of the following.								
24	0 is Classic. This is used if no format is specified.								
25	1 is more Concise.								
26	2 is even more Concise.								
27	3 is even more Concise still.								
28	4 is Simplified.								
29	TRUE is Classic								
30	FALSE is Simplified								
31									
32	Formatting								
33	No special formatting is needed.								
34									
35	Note								
36	There is no function to do the opposite calculation of Roman to normal.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	ROUND								
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11	What Does It Do ?								
12	This function rounds a number to a specified amount od decimal places.								
13	If 0 is used the number is rounded to the nearest whole number.								
14	If a negative amount of rounding is used the figures to the left of the decimal point are rounded.								
15									
16	Syntax								
17	=ROUND(NumberToRound,DecimalPlacesToUse)								
18									
19	Formatting								
20	No special formatting is needed.								

Number	Places To Round	Rounded Number
1.47589	0	1
1.47589	1	1.5
1.47589	2	1.48
13643.47589	-1	13640
13643.47589	-2	13600
13643.47589	-3	14000

=ROUND(C4,D4)

=ROUND(C5,D5)

=ROUND(C6,D6)

=ROUND(C7,D7)

=ROUND(C8,D8)

=ROUND(C9,D9)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	ROUNDDOWN									
2										
3										
4			Number	Places To Round	Rounded Down					
5			1.47589	0	1	=ROUNDDOWN(C4,D4)				
6			1.47589	1	1.4	=ROUNDDOWN(C5,D5)				
7			1.47589	2	1.47	=ROUNDDOWN(C6,D6)				
8			13643.476	-1	13640	=ROUNDDOWN(C7,D7)				
9			13643.476	-2	13600	=ROUNDDOWN(C8,D8)				
10			13643.476	-3	13000	=ROUNDDOWN(C9,D9)				
11	What Does It Do ?									
12	This function rounds a number down to a specified amount of decimal places.									
13	If 0 is used the number is rounded down to the nearest whole number.									
14	If a negative amount of rounding is used the figures to the left of the decimal point are rounded.									
15										
16	Syntax									
17	=ROUNDDOWN(NumberToRound,DecimalPlacesToUse)									
18										
19	Formatting									
20	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	ROUNDUP									
2										
3										
4			1.47589	0	2	=ROUNDUP(C4,D4)				
5			1.47589	1	1.5	=ROUNDUP(C5,D5)				
6			1.47589	2	1.48	=ROUNDUP(C6,D6)				
7			13643.476	-1	13650	=ROUNDUP(C7,D7)				
8			13643.476	-2	13700	=ROUNDUP(C8,D8)				
9			13643.476	-3	14000	=ROUNDUP(C9,D9)				
10										
11	What Does It Do ?									
12	This function rounds a number up to a specified amount of decimal places.									
13	If 0 is used the number is rounded up to the nearest whole number.									
14	If a negative amount of rounding is used the figures to the left of the decimal point are rounded.									
15										
16	Syntax									
17	=ROUNDUP(NumberToRound,DecimalPlacesToUse)									
18										
19	Formatting									
20	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H															
1	SECOND																						
2																							
3			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Second</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>20/Apr/15 09:04:06</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12:00:00 PM</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.50</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.51</td> <td>24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.51</td> <td>24</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Number	Second	20/Apr/15 09:04:06	6	12:00:00 PM	0	0.50	0	0.51	24	1.51	24							
Number	Second																						
20/Apr/15 09:04:06	6																						
12:00:00 PM	0																						
0.50	0																						
0.51	24																						
1.51	24																						
4					=SECOND(C4)																		
5					=SECOND(C5)																		
6					=SECOND(C6)																		
7					=SECOND(C7)																		
8					=SECOND(C8)																		
9																							
10	What Does It Do?																						
11	The function will show the second of the minute based upon a time or a number.																						
12	Only the fraction part of the number is used as it is this which relates to time of day.																						
13																							
14	Syntax																						
15	=SECOND(Number)																						
16																							
17	Formatting																						
18	The result will be shown as a normal number between 0 and 59.																						
19																							
20	Example																						
21	The following table was used by a telephone company to calculate the cost of a call.																						
22	The telephone company only deals in seconds which are a multiple of 5.																						
23	The seconds in a call are rounded up to the nearest multiple of 5 before the bill is calculated.																						
24	The Duration of the call is entered.																						
25	The =MINUTES() function calculates the total number of minutes.																						
26	The =SECOND() function calculates the total number of seconds.																						
27	The =CEILING() function rounds the seconds up to the nearest multiple of 5.																						
28	The Cost of the call is then calculated.																						
29																							
30			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Cost Per Second :</td> <td>£0.01</td> </tr> </table>		Cost Per Second :	£0.01																	
Cost Per Second :	£0.01																						
31																							
32			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Billed Duration</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Duration</th> <th>Minutes</th> <th>Seconds</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0:01:08</td> <td>1</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0:02:03</td> <td>2</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0:01:47</td> <td>1</td> <td>50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Billed Duration			Duration	Minutes	Seconds	0:01:08	1	10	0:02:03	2	5	0:01:47	1	50				
Billed Duration																							
Duration	Minutes	Seconds																					
0:01:08	1	10																					
0:02:03	2	5																					
0:01:47	1	50																					
33																							
34																							
35																							
36																							
37					=CEILING(SECOND(C36),5)																		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	SIGN									
2										
3										
4			Value	Positive or Negative						
5			10	1	=SIGN(C4)					
6			20	1	=SIGN(C5)					
7			0	0	=SIGN(C6)					
8			-10	-1	=SIGN(C7)					
9			-20	-1	=SIGN(C8)					
10										
11	What Does It Do ?									
12	This function tests a value to determine whether it is positive or negative.									
13	If the value is positive the result is 1.									
14	If the value is negative the result is -1.									
15	If the value is zero 0 the result is 0.									
16	Syntax									
17	=SIGN(CellToTest)									
18	The CellToTest can be a cell or a calculation.									
19										
20	Formatting									
21	No special formatting is needed.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	SLN								
2									
3					Cost	£12,000			
4					Salvage	£2,000			
5					Life	4			
6					Straight Line Depreciation	£2,500	=SLN(F3,F4,F5)		
7									
8									
9					Purchase Value Of A New Car	£20,000			
10					Second Hand Value	£8,000			
11					Number Of Years Ownership	6			
12					Annual Straight Line Depreciation	£2,000	=SLN(F9,F10,F11)		
13									
14	What Does It Do ?								
15	This function calculates the Straight Line Depreciation of an item.								
16	(Also known as Fixed Instalment method).								
17	The Straight Line Depreciation is how much the value of an item reduced during a specific								
18	period of time. The result is a uniform depreciation value.								
19									
20	An example would be if you bought a new car for £20,000, then kept it for 6 years.								
21	At the end of your ownership you sell the car for £8,000.								
22	The difference between the original and the trade in price is £20,000 - £8,000 which is £12,000.								
23	Because you owned the car for 6 years, the SLN is calculated as £12,000 / 6 which is £2,000.								
24									
25	Syntax								
26	=SLN(OriginalCost,SellingPrice,LengthOfOwnership)								
27	The LengthOfOwnership can be any time period, days, months or years.								
28	However, the SLN which is calculated will, be for that time, specifying 2 years ownership								
29	as 24 months will give an SLN per month.								
30									
31	Formatting								
32	No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	SMALL									
2										
3			Values		Lowest Value	100		=SMALL(C4:C8,1)		
4			120		2nd Lowest Value	120		=SMALL(C4:C8,2)		
5			800		3rd Lowest Value	120		=SMALL(C4:C8,3)		
6			100		4th Lowest Value	250		=SMALL(C4:C8,4)		
7			120		5th Lowest Value	800		=SMALL(C4:C8,5)		
8			250							
9										
10	What Does It Do ?									
11	This function examines a list of values and picks the value at a user specified position									
12	in the list.									
13										
14	Syntax									
15	=SMALL(ListOfNumbersToExamine,PositionToPickFrom)									
16										
17	Formatting									
18	No special formatting is needed.									
19										
20	Example									
21	The following table was used to calculate the bottom 3 sales figures between Jan, Feb and Mar.									
22										
23			Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar				
24			North	£5,000	£6,000	£4,500				
25			South	£5,800	£7,000	£3,000				
26			East	£3,500	£2,000	£10,000				
27			West	£12,000	£4,000	£6,000				
28										
29			Lowest Value	£2,000				=SMALL(D24:F27,1)		
30			2nd Lowest Value	£3,000				=SMALL(D24:F27,2)		
31			3rd Lowest Value	£3,500				=SMALL(D24:F27,3)		
32										
33	Note									
34	Another way to find the Highest and Lowest values would have been to use									
35	the =MAX() and =MIN() functions.									
36										
37			Highest	£12,000				=MAX(D24:F27)		
38			Lowest	£2,000				=MIN(D24:F27)		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Southern data.									
2	Used by the example for the =INDIRECT() function.									
3										
4			Jan	Feb	Mar	Total				
5	Alan		100	200	300	600				
6	Bob		400	500	600	1500				
7	Carol		700	800	900	2400				
8	Total		1200	1500	1800	4500				

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	
1	STDEV											
2												
3			Values		Values		Values					
4			10		10		10					
5			10		10		11					
6			9		11		9					
7			10		10		12					
8												
9			0.5		0.5		1.2909944					
10			=STDEV(C4:C7)		=STDEV(E4:E7)		=STDEV(G4:G7)					
11												
12			What Does It Do ?									
13			This function calculates the sample population standard deviation of a list of values.									
14			A sample population is used when the list of values represents a sample of a population.									
15												
16			Syntax									
17			=STDEV(Range1,Range2,Range3 through to Range30)									
18												
19			Formatting									
20			No special formatting is needed.									
21												
22			Example									
23			The table below was used by a company interested in buying a new machine									
24			to pack washing powder.									
25			Three machines were short listed and allow to run for a day.									
26			At the end of the day four boxes of soap powder were picked at random from the production									
27			of each machine.									
28			The boxes were weighed and the =STDEV() function used as these boxes only represented									
29			a sample of the complete days production.									
30			The machine with the smallest deviation was the most consistent.									
31												
32			Soap Powder Box Filling Machine Test Results									
33			Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Variance					
34		Machine 1	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.5	0.0816	=STDEV(D34:G34)				
35		Machine 2	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.5	0.0500	=STDEV(D35:G35)				
36		Machine 3	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	0.1291	=STDEV(D36:G36)				
37												
38			The smallest deviation is :						0.0500	=MIN(H34:H36)		
39												
40			The machine with the smallest deviation is :						Machine 2			
41			=INDEX(C34:C36,MATCH(MIN(H34:H36),H34:H36,0))									
42												
43			Explanation of formula:									
44			This finds the lowest value. =MIN(H34:H36)									
45			This finds the position of the lowest value. =MATCH(MIN(H34:H36),H34:H36,0)									
46			This looks down the Machine column to =INDEX(C34:C36,MATCH(MIN(H34:H36),H34:H36,0))									
47			find the machine name.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	SUBSTITUTE							
2								
3								
		Original Text	Old Text To Remove	New Text To Insert		Updated Text		
4		ABCDEF	CD	hello		ABhelloEF		=SUBSTITUTE(B4,C4,D4)
5		ABCDABCD	CD	hello		ABhelloABhello		=SUBSTITUTE(B5,C5,D5)
6		Northern Region	Region	Area		Northern Area		=SUBSTITUTE(B6,C6,D6)
7		Sand and Cement	and	&		S& & Cement		=SUBSTITUTE(B7,C7,D7)
8								
9		Original Text	Old Text To Remove	New Text To Insert	Instance To Be Replaced	Updated Text		
10		ABCABCABC	ABC	hello	3	ABCABChello		
11		Sand and Cement	and	&	2	Sand & Cement		
12								=SUBSTITUTE(B10,C10,D10,E10)
13								=SUBSTITUTE(B11,C11,D11,E11)
14								
15	What Does It Do ?							
16	This function replaces a specified piece of text with a different piece of text.							
17	It can either replace all occurrences of the text, or a specific instance.							
18	The function is case sensitive.							
19								
20	Syntax							
21	=SUBSTITUTE(OriginalText,TextToRemove,TextToInsert,InstanceToUse)							
22	The InstanceToUse is optional, if it is omitted all instances will be substituted.							
23								
24	Formatting							
25	No special formatting is needed.							
26								
27	Note							
28	To cope with upper or lower case in the substitution you can use other text functions							
29	such as =UPPER(), =LOWER() or =PROPER() to ensure that the substitution will take place.							
30								
31	Table 1 shows how differing text cases alter the result of the substitution.							
32								
33	Table 1							
34		Original Text	Old Text To Remove	New Text To Insert		Updated Text		
35		Northern Region	Region	Area		Northern Area		
36		Northern region	Region	Area		Northern region		
37		Northern Region	region	Area		Northern Region		
38		Northern Region	Region	area		Northern area		
39		Northern Region	region	area		Northern Region		
40								=SUBSTITUTE(B39,C39,D39)
41								
42	Table 2 shows how the =PROPER() function has been used to take account of the mixed cases.							
43								
44	Table 2							
45		Original Text	Old Text To Remove	New Text To Insert		Updated Text		
46		Northern Region	Region	Area		Northern Area		
47		Northern region	Region	Area		Northern Area		
48		Northern Region	region	Area		Northern Area		
49		Northern Region	Region	area		Northern Area		
50		Northern Region	region	area		Northern Area		
51								=SUBSTITUTE(PROPER(B50),PROPER(C50),PROPER(D50))

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T
1	SUBTOTAL																			
2																				
3	Name	Jan	Feb	Mar	Qtr1	Apr	May	Jun	Qtr2	Jul	Aug	Sep	Qtr3	Oct	Nov	Dec	Qtr4	Total		
4	Alan	10	10	10	30	20	20	20	60	30	30	30	90	40	40	40	120	300		
5	Bob	10	10	10	30	20	20	20	60	30	30	30	90	40	40	40	120	300		
6	Carol	10	10	10	30	20	20	20	60	30	30	30	90	40	40	40	120	300		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
1	SUBTOTAL Sheet 2																
2																	
3	Item	Area	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total		
4	Wood	East	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
5	Glass	East	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
6	Brick	East	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
7	East Total		30	30	30	60	60	60	90	90	90	120	120	120	900		
8	Wood	North	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
9	Glass	North	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
10	Brick	North	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
11	North Total		30	30	30	60	60	60	90	90	90	120	120	120	900		
12	Wood	South	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
13	Glass	South	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
14	Brick	South	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
15	South Total		30	30	30	60	60	60	90	90	90	120	120	120	900		
16	Wood	West	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
17	Glass	West	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
18	Brick	West	10	10	10	20	20	20	30	30	30	40	40	40	300		
19	West Total		30	30	30	60	60	60	90	90	90	120	120	120	900		
20	Grand Total		120	120	120	240	240	240	360	360	360	480	480	480	3600		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J		
1	SUM											
2												
3				Horizontal								
4				100	200	300	600	=SUM(C4:E4)				
5												
6				Vertical								
7				100								
8				200								
9				300								
10				600				=SUM(C7:C9)				
11												
12				Single Cells								
13				100		300	600	=SUM(C13,D14,E13)				
14					200							
15												
16				Multiple Ranges								
17				100				400				
18				200				500				
19				3000				600				
20							4800	=SUM(C17:C19,E17:E19)				
21												
22				Functions								
23				100				400				
24				200				500				
25				300				600				
26							800	=SUM(AVERAGE(C23:C25),MAX(E23:E25))				
27												
28	What Does It Do ?											
29	This function creates a total from a list of numbers.											
30	It can be used either horizontally or vertically.											
31	The numbers can be in single cells, ranges are from other functions.											
32												
33	Syntax											
34	=SUM(Range1,Range2,Range3... through to Range30).											
35												
36	Formatting											
37	No special formatting is needed.											
38												
39												
40												
41	Note											
42	Many people use the =SUM() function incorrectly.											
43												
44	This example shows how the SUM has been combined with plus + symbols.											
45	The formula is actually doing more work than needed.											
46	It should have been entered as either =C48+C49+C50 or =SUM(C48:C50).											
47												
48				100								
49				200								
50				300								
51				600				=SUM(C48+C49+C50)	<i>Wrong!</i>			
52							=SUM(C48:C50)	Correct				
53							=C48+C49+C50	Correct				

SUM (Running Total)

Using =SUM() For A Running Total

Month	Sales	Running Total
Jan	10	10
Feb	50	60
Mar	30	90
Apr	20	110
May		110
Jun		110
Jul		110
Aug		110
Sep		110
Oct		110
Nov		110
Dec		110

=SUM(\$D\$7:D7)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D8)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D9)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D10)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D11)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D12)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D13)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D14)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D15)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D16)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D17)
 =SUM(\$D\$7:D18)

Type the formula =SUM(\$D\$7:D7) in cell E7 and then copy down the table. It works because the first reference uses dollar symbols \$ to keep \$D\$7 static as the formula is copied down. Each occurrence of the =SUM() then adds all the numbers from the first cell down.

The function can be tidied up to show 0 zero when there is no adjacent value by using the =IF() function.

Month	Sales	Running Total
Jan	10	10
Feb	50	60
Mar	30	90
Apr	20	110
May		0
Jun		0
Jul		0
Aug		0
Sep		0
Oct		0
Nov		0
Dec		0

=SUM(IF(D7,\$D\$7:D7,0))
 =SUM(IF(D8,\$D\$7:D8,0))
 =SUM(IF(D9,\$D\$7:D9,0))
 =SUM(IF(D10,\$D\$7:D10,0))
 =SUM(IF(D11,\$D\$7:D11,0))
 =SUM(IF(D12,\$D\$7:D12,0))
 The =SUM() only takes place when there is data in column D. Otherwise the value 0 zero is entered.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J												
1	SUM (and the =OFFSET Function)																					
2																						
3	Sometimes it is necessary to base a calculation on a set of cells in different locations.																					
4	An example would be when a total is required from certain months of the year, such as																					
5	the last 3 months in relation to the current date.																					
6																						
7	One solution would be to retype the calculation each time new data is entered, but this																					
8	would be time consuming and open to human error.																					
9																						
10	A better way is to indicate the start and end point of the range to be calculated by																					
11	using the =OFFSET() function.																					
12																						
13	The =OFFSET() picks out a cell a certain number of cells away from another cell.																					
14	By giving the =OFFSET() the address of the first cell in the range which needs to																					
15	be totalled, we can then indicate how far away the end cell should be and the =OFFSET()																					
16	will give us the address of cell which will be the end of the range to be totalled.																					
17																						
18	The =OFFSET() needs to know three things;																					
19	1. A cell address to use as the fixed point from where it should base the offset.																					
20	2. How many rows it should look up or down from the starting point.																					
21	3. How many columns it should look left or right from the starting point.																					
22																						
23	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td>Jan</td> <td>Feb</td> <td>Mar</td> <td>Apr</td> <td>May</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>										Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	10	10	400	500	600	700
Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May																	
10	10	400	500	600	700																	
24																						
25	=SUM(E24:OFFSET(E24,0,0))																					
26	This example uses E24 as the starting point and offsets no rows or columns which																					
27	results in the range being summed as E24:E24.																					
28																						
29	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>410</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>										410	10	400	500	600	700						
410	10	400	500	600	700																	
30	=SUM(E29:OFFSET(E29,0,1))																					
31	This example uses E29 as the starting point and offsets 1 col to pick out																					
32	cell F29 resulting in a the range E29:F29 being summed.																					
33																						
34	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>910</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>										910	10	400	500	600	700						
910	10	400	500	600	700																	
35	=SUM(E34:OFFSET(E34,0,2))																					
36	This example uses E34 as the starting point and offsets 2 cols to pick out																					
37	cell G34 resulting in a the range E34:G34 being summed.																					
38																						
39	Using =OFFSET() Twice In A Formula																					
40																						
41	The following examples use =OFFSET() to pick both the start and end of the range																					
42	which needs to be totalled.																					
43																						
44	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td>Jan</td> <td>Feb</td> <td>Mar</td> <td>Apr</td> <td>May</td> </tr> <tr> <td>400</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>										Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	400	10	400	500	600	700
Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May																	
400	10	400	500	600	700																	
45																						
46	=SUM(OFFSET(E45,0,1):OFFSET(E45,0,1))																					
47	The cell E45 has been used as the starting point for both offsets and each has																					
48	been offset by just 1 column. The result is that just cell F45 is used as the																					
49	range F45:F45 for the sum function to calculate.																					
50																						
51	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>900</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>										900	10	400	500	600	700						
900	10	400	500	600	700																	
52	=SUM(OFFSET(E51,0,1):OFFSET(E51,0,2))																					
53	The cell E51 has been used as the starting point of both offsets, the first offset is																					
54	offset by 1 column, the second by 2 columns. The result is the range F51:G51 which																					
55	is then totalled.																					
56																						
57	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1500</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>										1500	10	400	500	600	700						
1500	10	400	500	600	700																	
58	=SUM(OFFSET(E57,0,1):OFFSET(E57,0,3))																					

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
59			The cell E57 has been used as the starting point for both offsets, the first offset is							
60			offset by 1 column, the second by 3 columns. The result is the range F57:H57 which							
61			is then totalled.							
62										
63										
64			Example							
65										
66			The following table shows five months of data.							
67			To calculate the total of a specific group of months the =OFFSET() function has been used.							
68			The Start and End dates entered in cells F71 and F72 are used as the offset to produce							
69			a range which can be totalled.							
70										
71			Type in the Start month:			Feb-98				
72			Type in the End month:			Mar-98				
73										
74			Total		Jan-98	Feb-98	Mar-98	Apr-98	May-98	
75			900		10	400	500	600	700	
76										
77			1020		15	20	1000	2000	3000	
78										
79			13		5	3	10	800	900	
80			=SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F71)):OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F72)))							
81										
82			Explanation							
83			The following formula represent a breakdown of what the =OFFSET function does.							
84			The formula displayed below are only dummies, but they will update as you enter							
85			dates into cells F71 and F72.							
86										
87			<i>Formula 1</i> =SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F71)) : OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F72)))							
88			This is the actual formula entered by the user.							
89										
90			<i>Formula 2</i> =SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(2)) : OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(3)))							
91			This shows how the =MONTH function calculates the month number.							
92			In this example the values of the months are 2 and 3 for Feb and Mar.							
93			These values are the 'offsets' relative to cell D79.							
94										
95			<i>Formula 3</i> =SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,2) : OFFSET(D79,0,3))							
96			This shows where the month numbers are used in the =OFFSET function.							
97										
98			<i>Formula 4</i> =SUM(F79:G79)							
99			This shows how the =OFFSET eventually equates to cell addresses							
100			to be used as a range for the =SUM function.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J													
1	SUM and the =OFFSET function																						
2																							
3	Sometimes it is necessary to base a calculation on a set of cells in different locations.																						
4	An example would be when a total is required from certain months of the year, such as																						
5	the last 3 months in relation to the current date.																						
6																							
7	One solution would be to retype the calculation each time new data is entered, but this																						
8	would be time consuming and open to human error.																						
9																							
10	A better way is to indicate the start and end point of the range to be calculated by																						
11	using the =OFFSET() function.																						
12																							
13	The =OFFSET() picks out a cell a certain number of cells away from another cell.																						
14	By giving the =OFFSET() the address of the first cell in the range which needs to																						
15	be totalled, we can then indicate how far away the end cell should be and the =OFFSET()																						
16	will give us the address of cell which will be the end of the range to be totalled.																						
17																							
18	The =OFFSET() needs to know three things;																						
19	1. A cell address to use as the fixed point from where it should base the offset.																						
20	2. How many rows it should look up or down from the starting point.																						
21	3. How many columns it should look left or right from the starting point.																						
22																							
23	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td>Jan</td> <td>Feb</td> <td>Mar</td> <td>Apr</td> <td>May</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>											Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	10	10	400	500	600	700
Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May																		
10	10	400	500	600	700																		
24																							
25	=SUM(E24:OFFSET(E24,0,0))																						
26	This example uses E24 as the starting point and offsets no rows or columns which																						
27	results in the range being summed as E24:E24.																						
28																							
29	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>410</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>											410	10	400	500	600	700						
410	10	400	500	600	700																		
30	=SUM(E29:OFFSET(E29,0,1))																						
31	This example uses E29 as the starting point and offsets 1 col to pick out																						
32	cell F29 resulting in a the range E29:F29 being summed.																						
33																							
34	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>910</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>											910	10	400	500	600	700						
910	10	400	500	600	700																		
35	=SUM(E34:OFFSET(E34,0,2))																						
36	This example uses E34 as the starting point and offsets 2 cols to pick out																						
37	cell G34 resulting in a the range E34:G34 being summed.																						
38																							
39	Using =OFFSET() Twice In A Formula																						
40																							
41	The following examples use =OFFSET() to pick both the start and end of the range																						
42	which needs to be totalled.																						
43																							
44	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total</td> <td>Jan</td> <td>Feb</td> <td>Mar</td> <td>Apr</td> <td>May</td> </tr> <tr> <td>400</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>											Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	400	10	400	500	600	700
Total	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May																		
400	10	400	500	600	700																		
45																							
46	=SUM(OFFSET(E45,0,1):OFFSET(E45,0,1))																						
47	The cell E45 has been used as the starting point for both offsets and each has																						
48	been offset by just 1 column. The result is that just cell F45 is used as the																						
49	range F45:F45 for the sum function to calculate.																						
50																							
51	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>900</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>											900	10	400	500	600	700						
900	10	400	500	600	700																		
52	=SUM(OFFSET(E51,0,1):OFFSET(E51,0,2))																						
53	The cell E51 has been used as the starting point of both offsets, the first offset is																						
54	offset by 1 column, the second by 2 columns. The result is the range F51:G51 which																						
55	is then totalled.																						
56																							
57	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1500</td> <td>10</td> <td>400</td> <td>500</td> <td>600</td> <td>700</td> </tr> </table>											1500	10	400	500	600	700						
1500	10	400	500	600	700																		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
58			=SUM(OFFSET(E57,0,1):OFFSET(E57,0,3))							
59			The cell E57 has been used as the starting point for both offsets, the first offset is							
60			offset by 1 column, the second by 3 columns. The result is the range F57:H57 which							
61			is then totalled.							
62										
63										
64			Example							
65										
66			The following table shows five months of data.							
67			To calculate the total of a specific group of months the =OFFSET() function has been used.							
68			The Start and End dates entered in cells F71 and F72 are used as the offset to produce							
69			a range which can be totalled.							
70										
71			Type in the Start month.			Feb-98				
72			Type in the End month.			Mar-98				
73										
74			Total		Jan-98	Feb-98	Mar-98	Apr-98	May-98	
75			900		10	400	500	600	700	
76										
77			1020		15	20	1000	2000	3000	
78										
79			13		5	3	10	800	900	
80			=SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F71)):OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F72)))							
81										
82			Explanation							
83			The following formula represent a breakdown of what the =OFFSET function does.							
84			The formula displayed below are only dummies, but they will update as you enter							
85			dates into cells F71 and F72.							
86										
87			<i>Formula 1</i> =SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F71)) : OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(F72)))							
88			This is the actual formula entered by the user.							
89										
90			<i>Formula 2</i> =SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(2)) : OFFSET(D79,0,MONTH(3)))							
91			This shows how the =MONTH function calculates the month number.							
92			In this example the values of the months are 2 and 3 for Feb and Mar.							
93			These values are the 'offsets' relative to cell D79.							
94										
95			<i>Formula 3</i> =SUM(OFFSET(D79,0,2) : OFFSET(D79,0,3))							
96			This shows where the month numbers are used in the =OFFSET function.							
97										
98			<i>Formula 4</i> =SUM(F79:G79)							
99			This shows how the =OFFSET eventually equates to cell addresses							
100			to be used as a range for the =SUM function.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	SUMIF									
2										
3										
4			Item	Date	Cost					
5			Brakes	1-Jan-98	80					
6			Tyres	10-May-98	25					
7			Brakes	1-Feb-98	80					
8			Service	1-Mar-98	150					
9			Service	5-Jan-98	300					
10			Window	1-Jun-98	50					
11			Tyres	1-Apr-98	200					
12			Tyres	1-Mar-98	100					
13			Clutch	1-May-98	250					
14			Total cost of all Brakes bought.		160				=SUMIF(C4:C12,"Brakes",E4:E12)	
15			Total cost of all Tyres bought.		325				=SUMIF(C4:C12,"Tyres",E4:E12)	
16			Total of items costing £100 or above.		1000				=SUMIF(E4:E12,">=100")	
17										
18			Total of item typed in following cell.	service	450				=SUMIF(C4:C12,E18,E4:E12)	
19										
20										
21			What Does It Do ?							
22			This function adds the value of items which match criteria set by the user.							
23										
24			Syntax							
25			=SUMIF(RangeOfThingsToBeExamined,CriteriaToBeMatched,RangeOfValuesToTotal)							
26										
27			=SUMIF(C4:C12,"Brakes",E4:E12)	This examines the names of products in C4:C12.						
28				It then identifies the entries for Brakes.						
29				It then totals the respective figures in E4:E12						
30										
31			=SUMIF(E4:E12,">=100")	This examines the values in E4:E12.						
32				If the value is >=100 the value is added to the total.						
33										
34			Formatting							
35			No special formatting is needed.							

SUMPRODUCT

Item	Sold	price
Tyres	5	100
Filters	2	10
Bulbs	3	2

Total Sales Value : 526 =SUMPRODUCT(D4:D6,E4:E6)

What Does It Do ?

This function uses at least two columns of values.

The values in the first column are multiplied with the corresponding value in the second column.

The total of all the values is the result of the calculation.

Syntax

=SUMPRODUCT(Range1, Range, Range3 through to Range30)

Formatting

No special formatting is needed.

Example

The following table was used by a drinks merchant to keep track of stock.

The merchant needed to know the total purchase value of the stock, and the potential value of the stock when it is sold, taking into account the markup percentage.

The =SUMPRODUCT() function is used to multiply the Cases In Stock with the Case Price to calculate what the merchant spent in buying the stock.

The =SUMPRODUCT() function is used to multiply the Cases In Stock with the Bottles In Case and the Bottle Setting Price, to calculate the potential value of the stock if it is all sold.

Product	Cases In Stock	Case Price	Bottles In Case	Bottle Cost	Markup	Bottle Selling Price
Red Wine	10	£120	10	£12.00	25%	£15.00
White Wine	8	£130	10	£13.00	25%	£16.25
Champagne	5	£200	6	£33.33	80%	£60.00
Beer	50	£24	12	£2.00	20%	£2.40
Lager	100	£30	12	£2.50	25%	£3.13

=D39/E39

=F39+F39*G39

Total Value Of Stock :	£7,440	=SUMPRODUCT(C35:C39,D35:D39)
Total Selling Price Of Stock :	£9,790	=SUMPRODUCT(C35:C39,E35:E39,H35:H39)

Profit : £2,350 =E44-E43

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	SYD								

Purchase Value Of A New Car	£20,000
Second Hand Value	£8,000
Number Of Years Ownership	6

Depreciation in year 1	£3,429	=SYD(F3,F4,F5,1)
Depreciation in year 2	£2,857	=SYD(F3,F4,F5,2)
Depreciation in year 3	£2,286	=SYD(F3,F4,F5,3)
Depreciation in year 4	£1,714	=SYD(F3,F4,F5,4)
Depreciation in year 5	£1,143	=SYD(F3,F4,F5,5)
Depreciation in year 6	£571	=SYD(F3,F4,F5,6)

Total Depreciation :	£12,000	=SUM(F7:F12)
----------------------	---------	--------------

What Does It Do ?

This function calculates the depreciation of an item throughout its life, using the sum of the years digits.

The depreciation is greatest in the earlier part of the items life.

What is the Sum Of The Years Digits ?

The sum of the years digits adds together the each of the years of the life.

A life of 3 years has a sum of 1+2+3 equalling 6.

Each of the years is then calculated as a percentage of the sum of the years.

Year 3 is 50% of 6, year 2 is 33% of 6, year 1 is 17% 6.

The total depreciation of the item is then allocated on the basis of these percentages.

A depreciation of £9000 is allocated as 50% being £4500, 33% being £3000, 17% being £1500.

		£9,000
1	17%	£1,500
2	33%	£3,000
3	50%	£4,500

As the greater part of the depreciation is allocated to the earliest years the values are inverted, year 1 is \$4500, year 2 is £3000 and year 1 is £1500.

Example 1

Purchase Price Of A Car :	£10,000
Salvage Value :	£1,000
Expected Life in Years :	3

Depreciation in Year 1 :	£4,500	====>	As % Of Total Depreciation	0.5
Depreciation in Year 2 :	£3,000	====>		0.3333333
Depreciation in Year 3 :	£1,500	====>		0.1666667

=SYD(E39,E40,E41,3)

1. Add together the digits of the Life to get the SumOfTheYearsDigits, 1+2+3=6.
2. Subtract the Salvage from the Purchase Price to get Total Deprecation, £10000-£1000=£9000.
3. Divide the Total Deprecation by the SumOfTheYearsDigits, £9000/6=£1500.
4. Invert the year digits, 1,2,3 becomes 3,2,1.
5. Multiply 3,2,1 by £1500 to get £4500, £3000, £1500, these values are the depreciation values for each of the three years in the life of the item.

Example 2

The same example using 4 years.

Purchase Price Of A Car :	£10,000
---------------------------	---------

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
59		Salvage Value :			£1,000				
60		Expected Life in Years :			4				
61							As % Of Total Depreciation		
62		Depreciation in Year 1 :			£3,600			0.4	
63		Depreciation in Year 2 :			£2,700			0.3	
64		Depreciation in Year 3 :			£1,800			0.2	
65		Depreciation in Year 4 :			£900			0.1	
66		Total Depreciation :			£9,000			100%	
67									
68		Example 3							
69		This example will adjust itself to accommodate any number of years between 1 and 10.							
70									
71		Purchase Price Of A Car :			£10,000				
72		Salvage Value :			£1,000				
73		Expected Life in Years (1 to 10) :			7				
74							As % Of Total Depreciation		
75		Year	1		£2,250			25%	
76		Year	2		£1,929			21%	
77		Year	3		£1,607			18%	
78		Year	4		£1,286			14%	
79		Year	5		£964			11%	
80		Year	6		£643			7%	
81		Year	7		£321			4%	
82		Year							
83		Year							
84		Year							
85					£9,000			100%	
86									
87		Syntax							
88		=SYD(OriginalCost,SalvageValue,Life,PeriodToCalculate)							
89									
90		Formatting							
91		No special formatting is needed.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J															
1	T																								
2																									
3																									
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cell To Test</th> <th>Result</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hello</td> <td>Hello</td> <td>=T(D4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td></td> <td>=T(D5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1-Jan-98</td> <td></td> <td>=T(D6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>=T(D7)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Cell To Test	Result		Hello	Hello	=T(D4)	10		=T(D5)	1-Jan-98		=T(D6)			=T(D7)
Cell To Test	Result																								
Hello	Hello	=T(D4)																							
10		=T(D5)																							
1-Jan-98		=T(D6)																							
		=T(D7)																							
5																									
6																									
7																									
8																									
9	What Does It Do ?																								
10	This function examines an entry to determine whether it is text or not.																								
11	If the value is text, then the text is the result of the function																								
12	If the value is not text, the result is a blank.																								
13	The function is not specifically needed by Excel, but is included for compatibility with																								
14	other spreadsheet programs.																								
15																									
16	Syntax																								
17	=T(CellToTest)																								
18																									
19	Formatting																								
20	No special formatting is needed.																								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	TEXT									
2										
3			Original Number	Converted To Text						
4			10	10.00	=TEXT(C4,"0.00")					
5			10	£10.00	=TEXT(C5,"£0.00")					
6			10	10	=TEXT(C6,"0")					
7			10	£10	=TEXT(C7,"£0")					
8			10.25	10.3	=TEXT(C8,"0.0")					
9			10.25	£10.3	=TEXT(C9,"£0.0")					
10										
11	What Does It Do ?									
12	This function converts a number to a piece of text.									
13	The formatting for the text needs to be specified in the function.									
14										
15	Syntax									
16	=TEXT(NumberToConvert,FormatForConversion)									
17										
18	Formatting									
19	No special formatting is required.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																				
1	TIME																												
2																													
3																													
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hour</th> <th>Minute</th> <th>Second</th> <th>Time</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>30</td> <td>59</td> <td>14:30:59</td> <td>=TIME(C4,D4,E4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>30</td> <td>59</td> <td>2:30:59 PM</td> <td>=TIME(C5,D5,E5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>30</td> <td>59</td> <td>0.60485</td> <td>=TIME(C6,D6,E6)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Hour	Minute	Second	Time		14	30	59	14:30:59	=TIME(C4,D4,E4)	14	30	59	2:30:59 PM	=TIME(C5,D5,E5)	14	30	59	0.60485	=TIME(C6,D6,E6)
Hour	Minute	Second	Time																										
14	30	59	14:30:59	=TIME(C4,D4,E4)																									
14	30	59	2:30:59 PM	=TIME(C5,D5,E5)																									
14	30	59	0.60485	=TIME(C6,D6,E6)																									
5																													
6																													
7																													
8	What Does It Do?																												
9	This function will convert three separate numbers to an actual time.																												
10																													
11	Syntax																												
12	=TIME(Hour,Minute,Second)																												
13																													
14	Formatting																												
15	The result will be shown as a time which can be formatted either as 12 or 24 hour style.																												
16	If a normal number format is applied a decimal fraction is shown which represents the																												
17	time as a fraction of the day.																												

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H												
1	TIMEVALUE																			
2																				
3																				
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Text</th> <th>Time</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14:30:59</td> <td>0.604849537</td> <td>=TIMEVALUE(C4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14:30:59</td> <td>14:30:59</td> <td>=TIMEVALUE(C5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14:30:59</td> <td>2:30:59 PM</td> <td>=TIMEVALUE(C6)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Text	Time		14:30:59	0.604849537	=TIMEVALUE(C4)	14:30:59	14:30:59	=TIMEVALUE(C5)	14:30:59	2:30:59 PM	=TIMEVALUE(C6)
Text	Time																			
14:30:59	0.604849537	=TIMEVALUE(C4)																		
14:30:59	14:30:59	=TIMEVALUE(C5)																		
14:30:59	2:30:59 PM	=TIMEVALUE(C6)																		
5																				
6																				
7																				
8	What Does It Do?																			
9	This function will show an actual time based on a piece of text which looks																			
10	like a time. It is useful when data is imported from other applications, such as																			
11	from mainframe computers, which convert all values to text.																			
12																				
13	Syntax																			
14	=TIMEVALUE(Text)																			
15																				
16	Formatting																			
17	The result will be shown as a number representing the time a fraction of the day.																			
18	Formatting can be applied for either the 12 or 24 hour clock system.																			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	TODAY							
2								
3			Today Is					
4			20-Apr-15	=TODAY()				
5								
6	What Does It Do?							
7	Use this to show the current date.							
8								
9	Syntax							
10	=TODAY()							
11								
12	Formatting							
13	The result will normally be displayed using the DD-MMM-YY format.							
14								
15	Example							
16	The following example shows how the Today function is used to calculate the number of days since a particular day.							
17								
18								
19			Date	Days Since				
20			1-Jan-97	04/18/18	=TODAY()-C20			
21			10-Aug-97	09/09/17	=TODAY()-C21			
22								
23								
24	Note that the result is actually the number of days before todays date. To calculate a result which includes the current date an extra 1 will need to be added.							
25								
26								
27			Date	Days Since				
28			1-Jan-97	6684	=TODAY()-C28+1			
29			10-Aug-97	6463	=TODAY()-C29+1			
30								
31								
32	Example							
33	The following example shows the number of days from today until the year 2000.							
34								
35			Year 2000	Days Until				
36			01-Jan-2000	09/11/84	=C36-TODAY()			

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	TRANSDPOSE									
2										
3				Jan	Feb					
4		Alan	10	30						
5		Bob	40	50						
6		Carol	70	80						
7		Total	120	160						
8										
9			Alan	Bob	Carol	Total				
10		Jan	10	40	70	120				
11		Feb	30	50	80	160				
12										
13			{=TRANSDPOSE(C3:E7)}							
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19		What Does It Do ?								
20		This function copies data from a range, and places in it in a new range, turning it so								
21		that the data originally in columns is now in rows, and the data originally in rows								
22		is in columns.								
23		The transpose range must be the same size as the original range.								
24		The function needs to be entered as an array formula.								
25		To enter an array formula you must first highlight all the cells where the formula is required.								
26		Next type the formula, such as =TRANSDPOSE(A1:A5).								
27		Finally press Ctrl+Shift+Enter to confirm it.								
28		If changes need to be made to the formula, the entire array has to be highlighted, the edits								
29		can then be made and the Ctrl+Shift+Enter used to confirm it.								
30		Syntax								
31		=TRANSDPOSE(Range)								
32										
33		Formatting								
34		No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	TREND WHAT IS CONST b ?									
2										
3	Historical Data				Predicted Values					
4	Month	Sales			Month	Sales				
5	1	£1,000			7	£4,940	={TREND(C8:C13,B8:B13,E8:E13)}			
6	2	£2,000			8	£5,551	={TREND(C5:C10,B5:B10,E5:E10)}			
7	3	£2,500			9	£6,163	={TREND(C5:C10,B5:B10,E5:E10)}			
8	4	£3,500			10	£6,774	={TREND(C5:C10,B5:B10,E5:E10)}			
9	5	£3,800			11	£7,386	={TREND(C5:C10,B5:B10,E5:E10)}			
10	6	£4,000			12	£7,997	={TREND(C5:C10,B5:B10,E5:E10)}			
11										
12	What Does It Do ?									
13	This function predicts values based upon three sets of related values.									
14	The prediction is based upon the Linear Trend of the original values.									
15	The function is an array function and must be entered using Ctrl+Shift+Enter.									
16										
17	Syntax									
18	=TREND(KnownYs,KnownXs,RequiredXs,Constant)									
19	The KnownYs is the range of values, such as Sales Figures.									
20	The KnownXs is the intervals used when collecting the data, such as Months.									
21	The RequiredXs is the range for which you want to make the prediction, such as Months.									
22	The Constant I have no fucking idea what its about!									
23										
24	Formatting									
25	No special formatting is needed.									
26										
27	Example									
28	The following tables were used by a company to predict when they would start to									
29	make a profit.									
30	Their bank manager had told the company that unless they could show a profit by the									
31	end of the next year, the bank would no longer provide an overdraft facility.									
32	To prove to the bank that, based upon the past years performance, the company would									
33	start to make a profit at the end of the next year, the =TREND() function was used.									
34	The historical data for the past year was entered, months 1 to 12.									
35	The months to predict were entered, 13 to 24.									
36	The =TREND() function shows that it will be month 22 before the company make a profit.									
37										
38										
39	Historical Data				Predicted Values					
40	Month	Profit			Month	Profit				
41	1	-£5,000			13	-£2,226	={TREND(C41:C52,B41:B52,E41:E52)}			
42	2	-£4,800			14	-£1,968	The			
43	3	-£4,600			15	-£1,709	same			
44	4	-£4,750			16	-£1,451	function			
45	5	-£4,800			17	-£1,193	used			
46	6	-£4,500			18	-£935	in			
47	7	-£4,000			19	-£676	all			
48	8	-£3,800			20	-£418	cells			
49	9	-£3,300			21	-£160	as			
50	10	-£2,000			22	£98	an			
51	11	-£2,500			23	£356	array			
52	12	-£2,800			24	£615	formula			
53										
54	How To Enter An Array Formula									
55	Select all the cells where the array is required, such as F41 to F52.									
56	Type the formula such as =TREND(C41:C52,B41:B52,E41:E52), but do not press Enter.									
57	Hold the Ctrl+Shift keys down.									
58	Press Enter to enter the formula as an array.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	TRIM								
2									
3			Original Text	Trimmed Text					
4			ABCD	ABCD	=TRIM(C4)				
5			A B C D	A B C D	=TRIM(C5)				
6			Alan Jones	Alan Jones	=TRIM(C6)				
7			ABCD	ABCD	=TRIM(C7)				
8									
9	What Does It Do ?								
10	This function removes unwanted spaces from a piece of text.								
11	The spaces before and after the text will be removed completely.								
12	Multiple spaces within the text will be trimmed to a single space								
13									
14	Syntax								
15	=TRIM(TextToTrim)								
16									
17	Formatting								
18	No special formatting is needed.								

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	TRUNC									
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										

Number	Precision For Truncation	Truncated Number	
1.47589	0	1	=TRUNC(C4,D4)
1.47589	1	1.4	=TRUNC(C5,D5)
1.47589	2	1.47	=TRUNC(C6,D6)
-1.47589	1	-1.4	=TRUNC(C7,D7)
-1.47589	2	-1.47	=TRUNC(C8,D8)
13643.476	-1	13640	=TRUNC(C9,D9)
13643.476	-2	13600	=TRUNC(C10,D10)
13643.476	-3	13000	=TRUNC(C11,D11)

What Does It Do ?
This function removes the decimal part of a number, it does not actually round the number.

Syntax
=TRUNC(NumberToTuncate,Precision)

Formatting
No special formatting is needed.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	TYPE									
2										
3										
4				10	1					
5				Hello	2					
6				TRUE	8					
7				8	8					
8				#DIV/0!	16					
9		1	2	3	8					
10		4	-5	6						
11		7	8	9						

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	UPPER							
2								
3								
4			Original Text	Upper Case				
5			alan jones	ALAN JONES	=UPPER(C4)			
6			bob smith	BOB SMITH	=UPPER(C5)			
7			carOl wiLLiamS	CAROL WILLIAMS	=UPPER(C6)			
8			cardiff	CARDIFF	=UPPER(C7)			
9			abc123	ABC123	=UPPER(C8)			
10	What Does It Do ?							
11	This function converts all characters in a piece of text to upper case.							
12								
13	Syntax							
14	=UPPER(TextToConvert)							
15								
16	Formatting							
17	No special formatting is needed.							
18								
19	Example							
20	See the example for FREQUENCY.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	VALUE							
2								
3			Text Containing A Number	Value				
4			Annual turnover was £5000	Err:502	=VALUE(MID(C4,SEARCH("£",C4),99))			
5								
6			There was a 2% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
7			There was a 50% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
8			A 100% increase was achieved.	#VALUE!				
9			Only a 2% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
10			Approx 50% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
11			There was a 100% increase in sales.	#VALUE!	* See explanation below.			
12	=VALUE(MID(SUBSTITUTE(C11," "," "),SEARCH("???%",SUBSTITUTE(C11," "," ")),4))							
13								
14			The winning time was 1:30 seconds.	#VALUE!	=VALUE(MID(C14,SEARCH("?:??",C14),5))			
15			The winning time was 1:30 seconds.	#VALUE!	=VALUE(MID(C15,SEARCH("?:??",C15),5))			
16			The winning time was 10:30 seconds.	#VALUE!	=VALUE(MID(C16,SEARCH("?:??",C16),5))			
17			The winning time was 0:30 seconds.	#VALUE!	=VALUE(MID(C17,SEARCH("?:??",C17),5))			
18								
19	What Does It Do ?							
20	This function converts a piece of text which resembles a number into an actual value.							
21	If the number in the middle of a long piece of text it will have to be extracted using other							
22	text functions such as =SEARCH(), =MID(), =FIND(), =SUBSTITUTE, =LEFT() or =RIGHT().							
23								
24	Syntax							
25	=VALUE(TextToConvert)							
26								
27	Formatting							
28	No special formatting is needed.							
29	The result will be shown as a value, based upon the original text.							
30	If the £ sign is included in the text it will be ignored.							
31	If the % sign is included in the text, the result will be a decimal fraction which can then							
32	be formatted as a percentage.							
33	If the original text format appears as a time hh:mm the result will be a time.							
34	The same will be true for other recognised formats.							
35								
36								
37	Explanation of formula shown above.							
38	To extract the values from the following text is complicated!							
39	The actual percentage value is of variable length, it can be either one, two or three digits long.							
40	The only way to identify the value is the fact it always ends with the % sign.							
41	There is no way to identify the beginning of the value, other than it is preceded by a space.							
42	The main problem is calculating the length of the value to extract.							
43	If the extraction assumes the maximum length of three digits and the % sign, errors will occur							
44	when the percentage is only one digit long, as alphabetic characters will be included.							
45	To get around the problem the =SUBSTITUTE() function was used to increase the size of the							
46	spaces in the text.							
47	Now when the extraction takes place any unnecessary characters will be spaces which are							
48	ignored by the =VALUE() function.							
49								
50			There was a 2% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
51			There was a 50% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
52			There was a 100% increase in sales.	#VALUE!				
53								
54	=VALUE(MID(SUBSTITUTE(C52," "," "),SEARCH("???%",SUBSTITUTE(C52," "," ")),4))							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	
1	VAR											
2												
3			Values		Values		Values					
4			10		10		10					
5			10		10		11					
6			9		11		9					
7			10		10		12					
8												
9			0.25		0.25		1.6666667					
10			=VAR(C4:C7)		=VAR(E4:E7)		=VAR(G4:G7)					
11												
12	What Does It Do ?											
13	This function calculates the sample population variance of a list of values.											
14	A sample population is used when the list of values represents a sample of a population.											
15												
16	Syntax											
17	=VAR(Range1,Range2,Range3 through to Range30)											
18												
19	Formatting											
20	No special formatting is needed.											
21												
22	Example											
23	The table below was used by a company interested in buying a new machine											
24	to pack washing powder.											
25	Three machines were short listed and allow to run for a day.											
26	At the end of the day four boxes of soap powder were picked at random from the production											
27	of each machine.											
28	The boxes were weighed and the =VAR() function used as these boxes only represented											
29	a sample of the complete days production.											
30	The machine with the smallest variance was the most consistent.											
31												
32			Soap Powder Box Filling Machine Test Results									
33			Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Variance					
34	Machine 1		1.4	1.5	1.6	1.5	0.0067	=VAR(D34:G34)				
35	Machine 2		1.5	1.5	1.4	1.5	0.0025	=VAR(D35:G35)				
36	Machine 3		1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	0.0167	=VAR(D36:G36)				
37												
38			The smallest variance is :				0.0025	=MIN(H34:H36)				
39												
40			The machine with the smallest variance is :				Machine 2					
41			=INDEX(C34:C36,MATCH(MIN(H34:H36),H34:H36,0))									
42												
43	Explanation of formula:											
44	This finds the lowest value. =MIN(H34:H36)											
45	This finds the position of the lowest value. =MATCH(MIN(H34:H36),H34:H36,0)											
46	This looks down the Machine column to =INDEX(C34:C36,MATCH(MIN(H34:H36),H34:H36,0))											
47	find the machine name.											

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	
1	VARP											
2												
3			Values		Values		Values					
4			10		10		10					
5			10		10		11					
6			9		11		9					
7			10		10		12					
8												
9			0.1875		0.1875		1.25					
10			=VARP(C4:C7)		=VARP(E4:E7)		=VARP(G4:G7)					
11												
12	What Does It Do ?											
13	This function calculates the variance of a list of values.											
14	The variance is calculated on the basis that the values represent the entire population.											
15												
16	Syntax											
17	=VARP(Range1,Range2,Range3 through to Range30)											
18												
19	Formatting											
20	No special formatting is needed.											
21												
22	Example											
23	The table below was used by a company interested in buying a new machine											
24	to pack washing powder.											
25	A trial run a just four boxes per machine were produced.											
26	The boxes were weighed and the =VARP() function used as these boxes											
27	represented the entire test run.											
28	The machine with the smallest variance was the most consistent.											
29												
30			Soap Powder Box Filling Machine Test Results									
31			Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Variance					
32	Machine 1		1.4	1.5	1.6	1.5	0.0050	=VARP(D32:G32)				
33	Machine 2		1.5	1.5	1.4	1.5	0.0019	=VARP(D33:G33)				
34	Machine 3		1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	0.0125	=VARP(D34:G34)				
35												
36			The smallest variance is :				0.0019	=MIN(H32:H34)				
37												
38			The machine with the smallest variance is :				Machine 2					
39			=INDEX(C32:C34,MATCH(MIN(H32:H34),H32:H34,0))									
40												
41	Explanation of formula:											
42			This finds the lowest value. =(MIN(H32:H34)									
43			This finds the position of the lowest value. =MATCH(MIN(H32:H34),H32:H34,0)									
44			This looks down the Machine column to =INDEX(C32:C34,MATCH(MIN(H32:H34),H32:H34,0))									
45			find the machine name.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	VLOOKUP									
2										
3										
4	<i>The column numbers are not needed. they are part of the illustration.</i>									
5		<i>col 1</i>	<i>col 2</i>	<i>col 3</i>	<i>col 4</i>	<i>col 5</i>	<i>col 6</i>			
6		Jan	10	20	30	40	50			
7		Feb	80	90	100	110	120			
8		Mar	97	69	45	51	77			
9										
10										
11		Type a month to look for :					Feb			
12		Which column needs to be picked out :					4			
13										
14		The result is :					100			
15		<code>=VLOOKUP(G11,C6:H8,G12,FALSE)</code>								
16										
17	What Does It Do ?									
18	This function scans down the row headings at the side of a table to find a specified item.									
19	When the item is found, it then scans across to pick a cell entry.									
20										
21	Syntax									
22	<code>=VLOOKUP(ItemToFind,RangeToLookIn,ColumnToPickFrom,SortedOrUnsorted)</code>									
23	The ItemToFind is a single item specified by the user.									
24	The RangeToLookIn is the range of data with the row headings at the left hand side.									
25	The ColumnToPickFrom is how far across the table the function should look to pick from.									
26	The Sorted/Unsorted is whether the column headings are sorted. TRUE for yes, FALSE for no.									
27										
28	Formatting									
29	No special formatting is needed.									
30										
31	Example 1									
32	This table is used to find a value based on a specified name and month.									
33	The =VLOOKUP() is used to scan down to find the name.									
34	The problem arises when we need to scan across to find the month column.									
35	To solve the problem the =MATCH() function is used.									
36										
37	The =MATCH() looks through the list of names to find the month we require. It then calculates									
38	the position of the month in the list. Unfortunately, because the list of months is not as wide									
39	as the lookup range, the =MATCH() number is 1 less than we require, so and extra 1 is									
40	added to compensate.									
41										
42	The =VLOOKUP() now uses this =MATCH() number to look across the columns and									
43	picks out the correct cell entry.									
44										
45	The =VLOOKUP() uses FALSE at the end of the function to indicate to Excel that the									
46	row headings are not sorted.									
47										
48										
49			Jan	Feb	Mar					
50	Bob		10	80	97					
51	Eric		20	90	69					
52	Alan		30	100	45					
53	Carol		40	110	51					
54	David		50	120	77					
55										
56		Type a name to look for :					eric			
57		Type a month to look for :					mar			
58										

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
59				The result is :		69				
60				=VLOOKUP(F56,C50:F54,MATCH(F57,D49:F49,0)+1,FALSE)						

Example 2

This example shows how the =VLOOKUP() is used to pick the cost of a spare part for different makes of cars. The =VLOOKUP() scans down row headings in column F for the spare part entered in column C. When the make is found, the =VLOOKUP() then scans across to find the price, using the result of the =MATCH() function to find the position of the make of car.

The functions use the absolute ranges indicated by the dollar symbol . This ensures that when the formula is copied to more cells, the ranges for =VLOOKUP() and =MATCH() do not change.

Maker	Spare	Cost
Vauxhall	Ignition	£50
VW	GearBox	£600
Ford	Engine	£1,200
VW	Steering	£275
Ford	Ignition	£70
Ford	CYHead	£290
Vauxhall	GearBox	£500
Ford	Engine	£1,200

Lookup Table

	Vauxhall	Ford	VW
GearBox	500	450	600
Engine	1000	1200	800
Steering	250	350	275
Ignition	50	70	45
CYHead	300	290	310

=VLOOKUP(C81,F75:I79,MATCH(B81,G74:I74,0)+1,FALSE)

Example 3

In the following example a builders merchant is offering discount on large orders. The Unit Cost Table holds the cost of 1 unit of Brick, Wood and Glass. The Discount Table holds the various discounts for different quantities of each product. The Orders Table is used to enter the orders and calculate the Total.

All the calculations take place in the Orders Table.

The name of the Item is typed in column C of the Orders Table.

The Unit Cost of the item is then looked up in the Unit Cost Table.

The FALSE option has been used at the end of the function to indicate that the product names down the side of the Unit Cost Table are not sorted.

Using the FALSE option forces the function to search for an exact match. If a match is not found, the function will produce an error.

=VLOOKUP(C126,C114:D116,2,FALSE)

The discount is then looked up in the Discount Table

If the Quantity Ordered matches a value at the side of the Discount Table the =VLOOKUP will look across to find the correct discount.

The TRUE option has been used at the end of the function to indicate that the values down the side of the Discount Table are sorted.

Using TRUE will allow the function to make an approximate match. If the Quantity Ordered does not match a value at the side of the Discount Table, the next lowest value is used.

Trying to match an order of 125 will drop down to 100, and the discount from the 100 row is used.

=VLOOKUP(D126,F114:I116,MATCH(C126,G113:I113,0)+1,TRUE)

Unit Cost Table	
Brick	£2
Wood	£1
Glass	£3

	Discount Table		
	Brick	Wood	Glass
1	0%	0%	0%
100	6%	3%	12%
300	8%	5%	15%

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
118											
119			Orders Table								
120			Item	Units	Unit Cost	Discount	Total				
121			Brick	100	£2	6%	£188				
122			Wood	200	£1	3%	£194				
123			Glass	150	£3	12%	£396				
124			Brick	225	£2	6%	£423				
125			Wood	50	£1	0%	£50				
126			Glass	500	£3	15%	£1,275				
127											
128			Formula for :								
129			Unit Cost	=VLOOKUP(C126,C114:D116,2,FALSE)							
130			Discount	=VLOOKUP(D126,F114:I116,MATCH(C126,G113:I113,0)+1,TRUE)							
131			Total	=(D126*E126)-(D126*E126*F126)							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	WORKDAY							
2								
3								
4				1-Jan-98	28	35836	=WORKDAY(D4,E4)	
5				1-Jan-98	28	10-Feb-98	=WORKDAY(D5,E5)	
6								
7	What Does It Do?							
8	Use this function to calculate a past or future date based on a starting date and a							
9	specified number of days. The function excludes weekends and holidays and can							
10	therefore be used to calculate delivery dates or invoice dates.							
11								
12	Syntax							
13	=WORKDAY(StartDate,Days,Holidays)							
14								
15	Formatting							
16	The result will normally be shown as a number which can be formatted to a							
17	normal date by using Format,Cells,Number,Date.							
18								
19	Example							
20	The following example shows how the function can be used to calculate delivery dates							
21	based upon an initial Order Date and estimated Delivery Days.							
22								
23				Order Date	Delivery Days	Delivery Date		
24				Mon 02-Feb-98	2	Wed 04-Feb-98		
25				Tue 15-Dec-98	28	Tue 26-Jan-99		
26							=WORKDAY(D25,E25,D28:D32)	
27				Holidays				
28	Bank Holiday			Fri 01-May-98				
29	Xmas			Fri 25-Dec-98				
30	New Year			Wed 01-Jan-97				
31	New Year			Thu 01-Jan-98				
32	New Year			Fri 01-Jan-99				

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	YEAR									
2										
3			Date	Year						
4			25-Dec-98	1998	=YEAR(C4)					
5										
6	What Does It Do?									
7	This function extracts the year number from a date.									
8										
9	Syntax									
10	=YEAR(Date)									
11										
12	Formatting									
13	The result is shown as a number.									

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	YEARFRAC							
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8	What Does It Do?							
9	This function calculates the difference between two dates and expresses the result							
10	as a decimal fraction.							
11								
12	Syntax							
13	=YEARFRAC(StartDate,EndData,Basis)							
14	Basis : Defines the calendar system to be used in the function.							
15	0 : or omitted USA style 30 days per month divided by 360.							
16	1 : 29 or 30 or 31 days per month divided by 365.							
17	2 : 29 or 30 or 31 days per month divided by 360.							
18	3 : 29 or 30 or 31 days per month divided by 365.							
19	4 : European 29 or 30 or 31 days divided by 360.							
20								
21	Formatting							
22	The result will be shown as a decimal fraction, but can be formatted as a percent.							
23								
24	Example							
25	The following table was used by a company which hired people on short term contracts							
26	for a part of the year.							
27	The Pro Rata Salary which represents the annual salary is entered.							
28	The Start and End dates of the contract are entered.							
29	The =YEARFRAC() function is used to calculate Actual Salary for the portion of the year.							
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								
35								
36	Note							
37	The extra 1 has been added to the End date to compensate for the fact that the =YEARFRAC()							
38	function calculates from the Start date up to, but not including, the End date.							

Start Date	End Date	Fraction
1-Jan-98	1-Apr-98	0.25
1-Jan-98	31-Dec-98	1
1-Jan-98	1-Apr-98	25%

=YEARFRAC(C4,D4)

=YEARFRAC(C5,D5)

=YEARFRAC(C6,D6)

Formatting

The result will be shown as a decimal fraction, but can be formatted as a percent.

Example

The following table was used by a company which hired people on short term contracts for a part of the year.

The Pro Rata Salary which represents the annual salary is entered.

The Start and End dates of the contract are entered.

The =YEARFRAC() function is used to calculate Actual Salary for the portion of the year.

Start	End	Pro Rata Salary	Actual Salary
1-Jan-98	31-Dec-98	£12,000	£12,000
1-Jan-98	31-Mar-98	£12,000	£3,000
1-Jan-98	30-Jun-98	£12,000	£6,000

=YEARFRAC(B32,C32+1,4)*D32

=YEARFRAC(B33,C33+1,4)*D33

=YEARFRAC(B34,C34+1,4)*D34

Note

The extra 1 has been added to the End date to compensate for the fact that the =YEARFRAC() function calculates from the Start date up to, but not including, the End date.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	TIMESHEET							
2								
3	Week beginning			Mon 05-Jan-98	Normal Hours			37:30
4								
5	Day	Arrive	Lunch Out	Lunch In	Depart	Total		
6	Mon 05	8:00	13:00	14:00	17:00	8:00		
7	Tue 06	8:45	12:30	13:30	17:00	7:15		
8	Wed 07	9:00	13:00	14:00	18:00	8:00		
9	Thu 08	8:30	13:00	14:00	17:00	7:30		
10	Fri 09	8:00	12:00	13:00	17:00	8:00		
11							Total Hours	38:45
12								
13							Under worked by	-
14							Over worked by	1:15
15								
16	This is simple example of a timesheet.							
17								
18	Instructions :							
19	Type the week start date in cell C3, the Week beginning.							
20	Use the format dd/mm/yy, the name of the day will appear automatically.							
21	The date is then passed down to the Day column.							
22								
23	Type the amount of hours you are expected to work in G3, the Normal Hours.							
24	This is used later to calculate if have worked over or under the required hours.							
25								
26	Type the times you arrive and leave work in the appropriate columns.							
27	Use the format of hh:mm.							
28								
29	Note							
30	The Total Hours cell has been formatted as [h]:mm.							
31	This ensures the total hours can be expressed as a value above 24 hours.							
32	If the [h]:mm format had not been used the Total Hours would show as : 14:45							
33	If the [h]:mm format does not show in the cell format dialog box							
34	on your computer, it can be created using Format, Cells, Number, Custom.							

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I																																	
1	Project Dates		House Building																																							
2																																										
3	Target Delivery	Tue 27-Jan-98				Target Budget	£12,000																																			
4																																										
5	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Job Stage</th> <th>Start Date</th> <th>Days Required</th> <th>End Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Survey</td> <td>Mon 05-Jan-98</td> <td>5</td> <td>Fri 09-Jan-98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Foundation</td> <td>Mon 12-Jan-98</td> <td>4</td> <td>Thu 15-Jan-98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Walls</td> <td>Fri 16-Jan-98</td> <td>3</td> <td>Tue 20-Jan-98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roof</td> <td>Wed 21-Jan-98</td> <td>6</td> <td>Wed 28-Jan-98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Electrics</td> <td>Thu 29-Jan-98</td> <td>4</td> <td>Tue 03-Feb-98</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Job Stage	Start Date	Days Required	End Date	Survey	Mon 05-Jan-98	5	Fri 09-Jan-98	Foundation	Mon 12-Jan-98	4	Thu 15-Jan-98	Walls	Fri 16-Jan-98	3	Tue 20-Jan-98	Roof	Wed 21-Jan-98	6	Wed 28-Jan-98	Electrics	Thu 29-Jan-98	4	Tue 03-Feb-98	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Daily Cost</th> <th>Total</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>£200</td> <td>£1,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£1,000</td> <td>£4,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£800</td> <td>£2,400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£400</td> <td>£2,400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>£300</td> <td>£1,200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Daily Cost	Total	£200	£1,000	£1,000	£4,000	£800	£2,400	£400	£2,400	£300	£1,200
Job Stage	Start Date	Days Required	End Date																																							
Survey	Mon 05-Jan-98	5	Fri 09-Jan-98																																							
Foundation	Mon 12-Jan-98	4	Thu 15-Jan-98																																							
Walls	Fri 16-Jan-98	3	Tue 20-Jan-98																																							
Roof	Wed 21-Jan-98	6	Wed 28-Jan-98																																							
Electrics	Thu 29-Jan-98	4	Tue 03-Feb-98																																							
Daily Cost	Total																																									
£200	£1,000																																									
£1,000	£4,000																																									
£800	£2,400																																									
£400	£2,400																																									
£300	£1,200																																									
6																																										
7																																										
8																																										
9																																										
10																																										
11																																										
12	Actual Delivery	Tue 03-Feb-98				Total Cost	£11,000																																			
13																																										
14	Against Target	5 days behind				Budget %	92%																																			
15																																										
16	Total Days	22																																								
17																																										
18																																										
19	This is simple example of using dates for project management.																																									
20																																										
21	Text to be written.																																									
22																																										
23	UNDER CONSTRUCTION !																																									
24																																										
25																																										
26																																										
27																																										
28																																										
29																																										
30																																										
31	=WORKDAY(C10,D10-1)																																									
32	This calculates the next working day.																																									